



Kevin Waldeman

End Times Upon Us

Bible Study+Prophecy

End Times Upon Us
The eighth book by Kevin Waldeman
Copyright © 2023

All scriptural references are from the King James version of the Bible.

This is an authorised free edition from www.obooko.com. Although you do not have to pay for this book, the author's intellectual property rights remain fully protected by international Copyright laws. You are licenced to use this digital copy strictly for your personal enjoyment only. This edition must not be hosted or redistributed on other websites without the author's written permission nor offered for sale in any form. If you paid for this free edition, or to gain access to it, we suggest you demand a refund and report the transaction to the author and Obooko.

Preface

Right now, we are living the final chapter of the world as we know it. Despite writing on the subject of Bible prophecy for years now, if I didn't know better, I myself would have difficulty believing that the world could change so drastically in the little time remaining.

But considering all the signs from heaven over the last century, and recent revelations from God, it would be harder not to believe.

The mighty Euphrates river is presently drying up, and the human race is on the verge of creating a living intelligence, which some scientists have referred to as a god.

The imminent fulfillment of these two prophecies alone from the book of Revelation, should be enough to make people stop and think. But there is just so much more telling us that the end really is upon us.

Jesus warned that most of the world would be going along as normal, just living their lives, getting married, and the end would suddenly come as a snare, or as a thief in the night. Most of the world will not be ready when that happens!

Contents

Introduction
Seven Days of Creation
Too Much to Swallow
Asleep in Christ
The Crucifixion
Opinions of the Many
Suicide
History or Hidden Agenda
The Wall
An Ominous Sign
Benjamin
An Apostle in the Making
I Saw the Light
Hell
The Way, the Truth, and the Life
Distortions of Truth
The Truth about the Godhead
More about the Trinity
Ivory Tower
How Close is the End?
The Day and Hour
Darkness before the Dawn
God will mock the World
A Thief in the Night
Timescale of the Great Tribulation
Hour of Judgment
The Second Resurrection
To Speak, or Not to Speak

The Translation

Light of the World

The Antichrist

The Final Mockery

Blood Moon

Virgo

Asteroid Impact Site

When did the End Times Actually Begin?

Just to Finish Up

New Jerusalem and the Lake of Fire

Introduction

In my youth, like most Christians my head was full of questions. Right from the beginning of my faith though, it was the prophecies of the Bible that really caught my attention. I just couldn't get enough of it, and my study of the scriptures went on for decades. I was never too proud to seek the answers of those claiming to be experts, but time after time was disappointed to discover they didn't know any more than myself.

Although my general knowledge on the subject was significant, it was clear to me that there were too many holes in that knowledge, and sometime in my forties, I called it a day, realizing that only God could reveal the missing information. Then over several days in my late forties, there came a calling from God to feed his sheep, and to put the trumpet to my mouth.

At first it seemed like my imagination was playing tricks on me, but then it came across even more clearly. At that point, I conceded, and sat down to write, although I had no idea about what that might be.

To my surprise, as I went over old information, new flashes of inspiration came flooding into my mind. So much in fact, that I could barely handle it all, and the ongoing experience has continued for well over a decade.

The e-book 'End Times Upon Us', contains some deep revelations, along with most of the up to date, and necessary prophetic information included. To keep the book balanced, I chose to put the prophecies of the future later on in the book.

A fair portion of the prophetic information, is focused upon helping the reader to get the gist of what the future holds for the world. But it also includes quite startling, and very well supported prophecies of the near future.

Seven Days of Creation

One of the problems of our faith, is that many still seem to be influenced by ideas from the dark ages. But if we really value God's truth, we can't just ignore the findings of science.

Having said that, scientists are just as flawed as anyone else, and often make mistakes. During the creation of this work, it became clear that science alone could never discover the secrets of God.

For instance, there have been various scientific discoveries which suggest that the world has been around for many millions of years. But in no way does that discredit what is written in the Bible. For anyone with an open mind, and the desire to know the truth, there is always a good plausible answer to support the scriptures.

As for the subject of the seven days of creation, in 2 Peter 3:8 we're told, "one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day".

This simply reveals that the flow of time from God's perspective is purely relative. We do however have to remember that God existed before the known universe. Without the framework of the material universe, there could be no perception of the passage of time as we know it.

The apostle Paul added another piece to this puzzle when he said, "whatsoever doth make manifest is light" (Ephesians 5:13).

This indicates that each new manifestation of God's power is light, and therefore a new day. The night time was therefore the period of time between each new manifestation of the days of creation. That in turn tells us there was no set period of time for each of the days of creation. They could easily have been millions of years apart.

We're then told by Genesis 2:2 that God rested on the seventh day. But there's no mention of the seventh day ever coming to an end.

There is however clear evidence that the seventh day has continued onward through history. It's revealed in Hebrews 4:11 that the true Sabbath day of God isn't a day which occurs once a week. It's a state of being where

we've ceased from our earthly ambitions, and have learned to trust in God.

So if each new manifestation of God counts as another day of creation, then what was made manifest on the seventh day?

It was obviously the revelation of his grace to mankind through our Lord Jesus Christ. The whole purpose of the Bible and the prophets was to herald the coming of the Messiah.

Jesus revealed himself as the light of the seventh day when he said, "I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world" (John 9:4,5).

It's certain that Paul understood this mystery when he said, "Ye are all children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness" (1 Thessalonians 5:5).

According to Job 34:15-20, the world of the wealthy and powerful will be done away with at midnight. This same figurative image happened to the Egyptians, when all of the firstborn of Egypt died at midnight (Exodus 12:21-29). Some of the parables of Jesus imply the same thing, such as, "And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him" (Matthew 25:6).

Each of these symbols indicates that he will return during the midnight watch.

But what about Mark 13:35, which seems to throw doubt upon the night watch he'll appear in? "For ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning".

This was just an exhortation to all of us to remain alert and ready for his return. The Greek word used for 'know' in this verse is only ever used in the past tense. It leaves open the possibility that we could yet come to know when he'll return in the future.

So when will midnight be?

If we consider the four thousand years from Adam to Jesus as the daylight of the seventh day, it places midnight of the seventh day around the end of the twentieth century, or a little way into the twenty first century.

There's no exact year given, but only the general time.

A very revealing scripture is Malachi 4:2. It shows Jesus in his glory as the central theme of the eighth day of God. It'll be the beginning of the manifestation of God's kingdom on Earth, "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings".

To put the final seal of credibility upon the mystery of the days of creation, I give you the words of Jesus, "Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear" (Matthew 13:43).

All of this tells us the eighth day of creation will begin at around midnight of the seventh day, which should be close to our present time.

But the sun normally never rises at midnight!

That would mean that the night time of the seventh day of creation will only be half as long as the day time.

After these things were revealed to me, a question then came to mind, "Was there ever an example in the Bible of a daytime which was twice the length of the night that followed?"

I didn't have to look very far.

In Joshua 10:12,13 we see how Joshua, whose name is the Hebrew form of Jesus, commanded the sun to stand still, "So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day."

I think it's safe to conclude that when the sun began to move again, everything would have returned to normal. That means the night which followed that day would've been only half as long.

These events were a shadow which reveals a direct link between the seventh day of creation, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and how the world as we know it, will soon come to an end.

When seeking answers, the symbolic mysteries of the Bible are almost as important as the plain written word.

What about Evolution?

As I explained before, the first six days of creation weren't fixed periods of time. They could have been millions of years apart.

I don't believe in the Darwinian idea of evolution, but rather a divinely guided ongoing flow of creation. The Bible actually agrees with the idea that all life began to spring forth in the oceans (Genesis 1:20). It also says that land animals came along afterward (Genesis 1:24).

It's also true that our blood is about as salty as the sea. That's probably why God used the symbol of the sea to represent the people of the nations (Isaiah 5:30; 57:20; 60:5; Revelation 13:1,17,15).

God likens himself to a potter, and the rest of us to the clay. That's likely because he can see the Earth spinning, just like a potter's wheel in space (Jeremiah 18:3-6).

Many of the symbols of the Bible undoubtedly originated from God's own personal perspective, as if looking down from a great height (Isaiah 40:12,15-17).

But why did he choose to create the human race over such a long time? And why use a step by step process, rather than creating us in six literal days?

Since the time of Adam, the world has been living in what the Bible calls the seventh day of creation, or God's rest. But during the seventh day, it was always God's intention to hide his existence from the world.

Habakkuk 3:4 says, "And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power."

A horn in Bible symbolism represents a king, or a great leader. From this we can determine that God normally hides himself. He does it by exercising his authority through the kingdoms of this world.

He also knew that knowledge would be greatly increased in the latter days (Daniel 12:4). If he'd actually created all things in only six literal days, it would have been discovered by science. It would have only served to disrupt the status quo of his ultimate plan.

By preserving the element of doubt, he's able to separate the wheat from the chaff in preparation for his coming kingdom.

Revelation 22:11 completely supports this. "He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous,

let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.”

Jesus himself stated it quite plainly in Matthew 13:11, “He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.”

Revelation 11:17 tells us the very moment in time when God will no longer need to hide his existence from the world. “Saying, We give thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.”

In the original Greek, the words, “Thou hast taken to thee thy great power” are a reference to a very great miracle of God, which will finally convince the world of his existence.

This is speaking of the resurrection of the dead, and the return of Christ at the seventh trumpet.

So to sum up, what can we say about evolution?

Evolutionists have simply looked at the evidence of God’s creation, and arrived at a false conclusion.

The Bible teaches us that a house or kingdom is only as solid as the foundation it’s built upon. But God is building an everlasting kingdom. Isn’t it reasonable that he’d invest billions of years to lay the foundation of that kingdom?

Teeth of Iron

An excellent example of God’s own perspective can be found in the history of Great Britain. It was during the reign of Queen Boudica. Her army of some two hundred thousand or so Britons, engaged a mere ten thousand Roman soldiers in combat. The leader of the Romans decided to make a stand in a valley. They had the protection of trees at their backs, and to their sides.

The leader cleverly arranged his troops, all clad in iron armor, in a strange ‘sawtooth’ formation. The Britons had tasted victory in one or two previous battles. They were filled with confidence as they charged the Roman lines. Each Roman had a sword and a full body length shield that was held in front at all times.

As the Britons in the front lines were pushed against the Romans, they were forced into the gaps between the ‘teeth’ of the formation. As this happened they were unable to do much as raise their arms to use their swords. What made things even worse, was that the Romans only had to thrust their swords through the gaps between their shields. It easily injured or killed those who were pushed against them.

Using this method, the Romans slowly moved forward, treading the bodies of their enemies underfoot as they went. After a great many Britons had been killed, the rest turned and fled. The bodies of some eighty thousand Britons were spread across the battlefield. But only about eight hundred Roman soldiers were lost.

Try to imagine that battle as God saw it on that day, as great teeth of iron chewed up their enemies! This piece of history happened long after the prediction made in Daniel 7:7 which explained that Rome would be a beast with teeth of iron.

Jonah

One of the most amazing shadows in the Bible is one which Jesus himself pointed to. In Matthew 12:39,40, we read, “An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly; so shall the son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth”.

If we look more closely at the story of Jonah, the likeness becomes even clearer. Jonah 1:4 tells us, “But the Lord sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea”.

The great wind and the tempest in the sea, stood for spiritual forces which motivate the masses. There are a number of Scriptures which prove this meaning, but probably the best example is found in Isaiah 57:20, “But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt”.

Wind usually symbolically represents the prevailing spiritual and military movements of the rise and fall of the great kingdoms of the world (Jeremiah

51:1-11).

In the symbolic connection to the life of Jesus, it stands for all those leaders who opposed him.

Moving on now to Jonah 1:12, we read how Jonah told his fellow travelers to cast him into the sea, to make the sea calm.

This speaks of the sacrifice Jesus made to save the world, and to eventually bring peace to the nations. Verse 13 of Jonah is an obvious likeness to the efforts of Pontius Pilate to deliver Jesus from death (John 19:12; Acts 3:13).

In verse 14 of Jonah we see another connection to Pilate. It's when he washed his hands before the multitude (Matthew 27:24).

At this point I'd like to show another shadow likeness to the life of Jesus. In Jonah 1:5,6 and also verse 15, we can see how the sleeper is awakened. It results in the calming of the sea. Now compare that with Matthew 8:24-27.

In Jonah 1:7 we return to where we began, with Jonah spending three days and nights in the belly of the whale. Chapter 2 of Jonah describes his sufferings.

In verse 4 he says, "I am cast out of thy sight," which reminds us of Matthew 27:46, with the words of Jesus, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

Jonah continues in verse 5 with an undeniable shadow of the crown of thorns, "The weeds were wrapped about my head".

Verse 6 of Jonah then reveals yet another link to Jesus in the words, "Thou brought up my life from corruption". It certainly points to the resurrection of Christ as shown in Psalm 16:10. "For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption".

After all this, the whale vomited Jonah onto the land. It's a metaphor of rising from certain death, and returning to the land of the living, and symbolic of the resurrection of Christ.

Jonah then went on to warn Nineveh which resulted in their salvation. It's a likeness of Jesus as the Savior of the world.

These sorts of likenesses to Jesus are found throughout the whole of the Old Testament. They are the fulfillment of the prophecy of Psalm 40:7, which says, “Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me”.

Too Much to Swallow

The next time you hear somebody trying to disprove the existence of God through science, just remember the following verse, “Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world” (1 Corinthians 1:20)?

In times past, before men began to build great empires, people had a better understanding of how difficult it is to create something from nothing.

If anyone needed shelter, they knew they had to build it for themselves. If they wanted to go fishing, they had to weave their own nets etc.

Yes, life was certainly harder, but their awareness of the existence of God was that much greater because of it.

They learned that nothing could come into existence without the help of a guiding intelligence. But all around them they could see the evidence of God’s creation.

But then the human race began to get ‘civilized’, and that’s what Romans 1:18-25 is referring to, “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath showed it unto them. For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore God also gave them up, to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves: Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever”.

The wealthy and privileged ones of the world began to forget the simple

rule that it's much harder to create, than it is to destroy.

More and more they focused upon the created things, rather than the creator himself, until the science of ancient Greece was born. Zechariah 9:13 shows Greece as the enemy of God in the end times.

When the science of our times finally advanced to the level where mathematics began to support the existence of a creator, then what did some scientists choose to do instead?

Rather than accepting the rather obvious conclusion that there really is a God, they instead started looking into the idea of a multiverse, which is a multitude of universes besides our own, all supposedly existing within the same space, but in different dimensions.

So instead of simply accepting there is one invisible God, these people would rather have you and I believe there are many entire 'invisible' universes, the existence of which also can't be proven!

This would have to be the most perfect example of Matthew 23:24 that I've ever heard of, "Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel."

By choosing to embark on that wild goose chase, those scientists have fallen into a trap.

Matthew 13:12 says, "For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath."

They were so close to the truth, and still rejected it, so God sent them strong delusion that they should believe a lie (2 Thessalonians 2:10,11).

Now I know some will say that these two verses are referring to a particular great deception during the reign of the antichrist, but it's also a method which God can use against anyone, at any time they choose to believe a lie.

God's truth is a straight narrow path. If you turn to the left or right, you'll find yourself on a different path which can end in death.

Let's Keep It Real

With all of the amazing scientific discoveries of the past century, it's

sometimes easy to forget that scientists are really no more qualified to speculate on whether or not God exists, than anybody else.

I say this because God can only be spiritually discerned.

But even when it comes to the knowledge of the material world, it's quite clear to anyone who's paying attention, that the scientific community still has a long way to go.

That's because each new generation of science invariably comes to new conclusions, which sometimes end up disproving the ideas of their predecessors.

From the fact that scientists are still learning so many new things from generation to generation, it's self evident to the casual observer that there must be gray areas in their knowledge big enough to drive a truck through.

Even scientific methodology requires plenty of evidence before jumping to conclusions. I'd therefore have to say that agnostics and atheists who attempt to deny the existence of God through science, are really standing on a shaky foundation.

Einstein once said he didn't believe that God plays dice with the universe. But along similar lines I'd have to say that the science of today prefers a two headed coin, which can only ever result in a biased conclusion where God is concerned.

What I mean by this is that there's one piece of evidence which science really can't take into account, while trying to determine whether or not God could possibly exist. It's the possibility that God himself doesn't yet want to be discovered by the world!

After all, how difficult could it really be for an almighty and all knowing God, to obscure the evidence of his existence from the world until he's ready to reveal himself? I mention this concept later on in this book, in the way that God mocks the world.

For the most part, and by the very nature of its own methodology, the vision of the scientific community will therefore always be limited where the knowledge of God is concerned.

We can see from all of this that science is really just a search for

knowledge of the material world, whereas true Christianity, is really searching for truth.

Of course, Christians have an unfair advantage over everybody else, because God chose to let us in on the secret.

Science is really just a small child who sometimes believes he knows more than his parents, but doesn't yet even understand the concept of wisdom. Probably the best example of this kind of thing can be found in the book of Job.

Both Job and his friends considered themselves excellent in the ways of knowledge, but didn't really have any idea of how little they knew, until God finally revealed it to them.

After having his awareness opened to many things he hadn't even considered before, Job replied, "I know that thou canst do everything, and that no thought can be withheld from thee. Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not. Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me. I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee. Wherefore, I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes" (Job 42:2-6).

Although Job didn't have the knowledge of the science of today, at least he had the wisdom to admit his own shortcomings. Despite what I've said here though, I'm sure that atheists and agnostics will continue to lean upon the little boy with the two headed coin.

So the next time you hear an unbeliever trying to disprove the existence of God, you can either be irritated by it, or do what I do—and just smile.

Asleep in Christ

After my mother passed away from a string of illnesses, I found myself wondering if those who die in the Lord are completely unconscious. Or are they perhaps in a better place, and fully aware. Although I've always tended to believe they're not aware of anything until the Lord returns, I started studying the scriptures more closely. I soon realized there's a lot more to it than first meets the eye. The idea that Christians remain in a fully unconscious state after death, appears to be another false doctrine which originated in the Old Testament. Jesus explained this when he corrected the ignorance of a group of Sadducees. He said, "Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, God is not the God of the dead, but of the living" (Matthew 22:29-32).

What the Lord was saying here, was that Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, had already been resurrected, even though he hadn't yet even been crucified. That's because God is the Almighty, and he can do anything he wants. He doesn't need the consent of any (Job 4:18; Isaiah 45:9-11).

Further evidence of this is shown in John 11:21-24, which says, "Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never, die."

Martha had said, "But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee."

But Jesus replied, "I am the resurrection".

He was telling us that he has always had the absolute authority to raise anyone he wished, and at any time he wanted to. He has never been bound by anyone else's doctrinal beliefs on the matter. The first two words in this statement, "I am" are the key to understanding the full extent of that authority. It's directly related to the reply which God gave to Moses in Exodus 3:14 at the burning bush. We should also consider what happened in John 18:5,6, when Jesus used the words "I am".

John 5:26 says, "For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself".

So in essence, what Jesus was saying to Martha, is that he didn't have to ask God the Father to raise Lazarus. That's because the power of resurrection is a power which he already shared with the Father, even before the world began. I believe the angels of Heaven have been expected to take it on faith that God doesn't lie. He knows what he's doing, and his salvation will ultimately be manifested through Jesus.

Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, put their faith in the Savior who would one day appear to the world. The same could be said for anyone else who ever chose to put their faith in God. That's because Jesus was always the way by which he intended to save the faithful.

From this perspective, we can see Jesus as the truest manifestation of the child of promise (Galatians 4:23,28).

The following verses come from the book of Enoch, "And in that place I saw the fountain of righteousness which was inexhaustible: And around it were many fountains of wisdom: And all the thirsty drank of them, and were filled with wisdom, And their dwellings were with the righteous and holy and elect. And at that hour that Son of Man was named in the presence of the Lord of Spirits, and his name before the Head of Days. Yea, before the sun and the signs were created, before the stars of the heaven were made, his name was named before the Lord of Spirits. He shall be a staff to the righteous whereon to stay themselves and not fall, and he shall be the light of the nations, and the hope of those who are troubled of heart. All who dwell on earth shall fall down and worship before him, and will praise and bless

and celebrate with song the Lord of Spirits. And for this reason hath he been chosen and hidden before Him, before the creation of the world and for evermore. And the wisdom of the Lord of Spirits hath revealed him to the holy and righteous; For he hath preserved the lot of the righteous, Because they have hated and despised this world of unrighteousness, And have hated all its works and ways in the name of the Lord of Spirits: For in his name they are saved, And according to his good pleasure hath it been in regard to their life” (Enoch 48:1-7).

The book of Enoch was notably found among the Dead Sea scrolls, and therefore predates the New Testament. I explained in an earlier e-book, why I believe the book of Enoch should have been included in the scriptures.

Taking all of this into account, it’s reasonable to conclude there could have been others who’d heard about the coming ‘son of man’ in the far distant past. They had undoubtedly chosen to put their hopes upon him. Also, the fact that God took Enoch to Heaven tells us he’s never been hindered when it comes to saving anyone he wants (Genesis 5:24). That’s because what happened to Enoch is fundamentally the same as what happens to every Christian (Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:5).

After all, was Enoch any more righteous than any of us? Could he have been saved and translated by his own righteousness?

So he was clearly only saved because he’d invested his faith in that ‘son of man’, who hadn’t yet suffered to take away the sins of the world.

Now let’s return to the subject of those who sleep in Christ. It needs to be said that although sleep is a reduced state of activity, it’s undeniable the person is still alive and hasn’t perished. Death on the other hand, refers to someone who has perished, and no longer exists.

But 2 Corinthians 4:16 says of this, “For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.”

There are a number of verses like this in the New Testament. They reveal that the resurrection has already begun within us. Also that the new creature we’re becoming is not going to perish along with the flesh. For some reason though, there are those within the Church who are aggressively

holding fast to a false doctrine. The idea that those who've died in Christ, have ceased to exist until the first resurrection. But what would those same people reply if asked where the wicked go when they die? The answer you'd most likely receive, would be that they go to hell!

This now sounds like a doctrine of devils to me, whereby everything is turned upside down, and back to front (Isaiah 29:16). It portrays those who are alive in Christ as having ceased to exist, as if they had perished. It also states that the wicked are considered to be still alive and aware, albeit in hell.

Jesus referred to hell as if it were a real place. It only stands to reason that those in hell are conscious of where they are, and those who are asleep in Christ are aware of their surroundings in heaven.

2 Corinthians 4:18 says, "While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal."

The realm of the Spirit is even more real than the world we live in.

Luke 20:36 says, "Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection."

For most Christians, this would seem to happen at the moment when our flesh and blood body dies, as loosely implied by Hebrews 9:27.

It says, "And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment".

It's just recently occurred to me though, that this verse is often misinterpreted. It's really just referring to what Paul said in Romans 7:9, "For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died."

But the moment we accepted Christ into our heart, was the moment we permanently entered back into life again!

So Hebrews 9:27 is really just a statement concerning spiritual life and death, since the flesh profits nothing (John 6:63).

We also need to consider Deuteronomy 31:16, which says, "And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers".

Yet even though his physical remains were laid to rest in the ground, it didn't prevent Moses from appearing with Elijah for the purpose of talking to Jesus. They actually discussed how he would soon die at Jerusalem (Luke 9:28-31).

I guess it just means that Moses and Elijah must have been walking in their sleep.

The concepts of life and death, and wakefulness and sleep, have intentionally been blurred by the scriptures. It's just to show us that more is going on in the background than we know. This is supported by Romans 4:17, which says, "even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were".

What this verse is saying is that the dead aren't really dead at all!

God revels at being able to do those things which the world has judged to be impossible.

A further example is shown in Matthew 8:21,22, as, "And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead."

The idea of people going about their business, and yet still being dead, directly implies the opposite is also true. Those believers whose mortal remains have been laid to rest, and judged as dead by the world, are really completely alive and well in the sight of God.

There are some verses from the Old Testament which lend even more credence to this idea. In a vision which was received by a holy man in the temple of God against this present world, we see, "Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! They are utterly consumed with terrors. As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image" (Psalms 73:18-20; 44:23).

This tells us a couple of things.

First of all it refers to God as being asleep. But does that necessarily mean he's therefore unconscious to what's going on in the world? Or worse, that he's ceased to exist?

According to a number of verses, God doesn't sleep and is fully aware of everything (Psalms 121:4; Proverbs 15:11; 1 John 3:20).

It seems likely from what the man in Psalm 73 was saying, is that he lived in wicked times. But God didn't appear to be doing anything notable among them at the time. It would no doubt have prompted mockery from the world that perhaps God was just sleeping. So what these things really appear to be saying, is that those who die in Christ, are really fully alive and aware as members of the body of Christ.

And then there's the further statement that the world we live in is little more than a dream. It suggests those who are asleep with God are more real than we are. That's because they're closer to him.

Then in a seemingly contradictory statement, Psalm 121:4 says, "Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep."

So it's really just a matter of perspective as to whether God is perceived to be awake or asleep. The same thing therefore also applies to God's children. This is revealed by 1 Thessalonians 5:9,10, which says, "For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him."

Even more support for this whole idea is found in 1 Corinthians 15:20. It says, "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept."

First notice how this is saying that Jesus 'slept'.

But if physical death as represented by sleep is meant to mean that the person is completely unconscious and unaware, then why does 1 Peter 3:18-20 say, "For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water."

The Lord was clearly active and aware the whole time he appeared to

be asleep, which is to say, dead to the world. Since he was the author of our salvation, it only makes sense we'll all follow in his footsteps when we die. If he was fully conscious and aware when he slept, then the same can be said for anyone else who is asleep in Christ. In John 10:18, Jesus said of his life, "No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down, of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again."

But if being asleep meant that Jesus was completely unconscious, then surely he wouldn't have been aware he even existed. That would also mean he wouldn't have been in any position to take his life back again.

We also can't overlook the parable of Luke 16:20-22, wherein a beggar named Lazarus is directly carried by the angels to the bosom of Abraham at the moment of death.

Even in the Old Testament, there's a verse which goes against the grain of the thinking of that time. It says, "Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth" (Ecclesiastes 3:21)?

Ecclesiastes 3:21 clearly implies the spirit of man has the potential to rise to Heaven at the moment of death.

One Sunday morning while searching for religious broadcasts, I came upon a preacher who believed that Christians remain dead until Christ returns. To prove his point, he referred to Ecclesiastes 9:10, "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest."

But he'd taken the verse completely out of context. In order to understand what Solomon was really trying to say, we only need to look at the previous verse, "Live joyfully, with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labor which thou takest under the sun."

We first have to realize that Solomon didn't have the New Testament to lean on. Most of his knowledge of life came from observing the world around him. The mention of 'vanity', reveals the personal bitterness he was

experiencing at that time. After all, what was the good of all his possessions, if he was just to be laid in the ground like everyone else. Solomon was not speaking from God when he said this, but as a mere man. Unlike most natural men, Solomon's life was a search for wisdom and truth, and some of the time it made him quite miserable.

Many of the observations of Solomon were very similar, and obviously from the perspective of an ordinary man. He noted how good things happened to evil men, and evil things happened to the just (Ecclesiastes 8:14).

In order for life to be just at all, he must have concluded there would be a life after death. Throughout his studies, God did however bless him with a few gems of spiritual wisdom concerning life after death (Ecclesiastes 3:21; 12:7).

All this was proven by the last words of Ecclesiastes 12:13,14, "Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil."

His final conclusions concerning death and the grave are little different to the words of Paul in 1 Timothy 6:6-8, "But godliness with contentment is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment let us be therewith content."

What shocks me most of all, is that men professing knowledge in the word of God choose to cling to false beliefs.

Let's just take a closer look at the idea of men not knowing anything in the grave.

Of course they don't! Because our physical form is just the temporal vessel we inhabit before facing eternity in the spirit. If we go back a little further to Ecclesiastes 9:5,6, we see, "For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion forever in any

thing that is done under the sun.”

I wonder if you noticed the word ‘forever’ in that verse. But if we are to take the verse literally, then surely after going to the grave, we would all stay there forever. You’ll notice that Solomon didn’t say a word about anyone being raised from death. The truth is that you and I know more about death than Solomon ever did, otherwise he never would have said that people remain in the grave forever. Any old Christian knows that God has the power to raise the dead, but Solomon clearly did not.

When speaking about the ignorance of the Old Testament world, Jesus said, “For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them” (Matthew 13:17).

Despite his great knowledge of the material world, Solomon knew little about the mysteries of the spirit. Just like you and I, he only received what God wanted him to know. This was mentioned in Ecclesiastes 8:17, “Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labor to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea further; though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it” (Ecclesiastes 8:17).

In reference to the grave, Solomon was therefore only talking about flesh and blood, and its connection to the material world. But this brings us to the words of Paul again, “Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.”

Clearly it is our spirit which continues to live on after death, since the flesh is subject to decay.

As it turned out, I only found one story in the Old Testament which caused me to think twice about this subject. But after closer inspection, I realized it had a more probable alternate meaning.

In 1 Samuel 28:6-19, we see the darkest time in the life of King Saul when a very great army had been raised against him.

1 Samuel 28:6 says, “And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD

answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.”

This tells us that God had no intention of answering Saul at all. It also implies that everything which was to follow had really come from Satan!

Unable to receive an answer from God, Saul then tried to go behind God’s back. He commanded his servants to find a woman with a familiar spirit. He hoped to raise Samuel the prophet from the dead. After convincing her she wouldn’t be harmed, he then asked her what she could see, and she replied, “I saw gods ascending out of the earth” (1 Samuel 28:13).

The word interpreted as gods in this verse is ‘eloheem’, which is the word often used to refer to angels.

But these angels were coming up from deep down in the Earth. It suggests they were fallen angels from hell!

1 John 4:1 tells us to try the spirits. But by inquiring of a woman with a familiar spirit, Saul was really just seeking an answer from the devil. By doing that, he was giving Satan more authority over himself.

1 Samuel 28:14,15 then says, “And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?”

Although this would seem to imply that Samuel had been asleep in the earth, it certainly raises more questions. For instance, since when would an evil spirit have the power and authority to raise the spirit of one of God’s people from the dead. We also need to remember that God had already made it clear he wasn’t going to answer Saul in any way.

That being the case, was he even talking to the real Samuel at all, or just a satanic counterfeit?

Although ‘Samuel’ then prophesied Saul and his sons would die the next day, it wasn’t exactly an outstanding prophecy. It was about as difficult as predicting the sun would rise. That’s because Saul’s army was hopelessly outnumbered by the enemy.

Satan was clearly aware that Saul and all of Israel were now under his

power, and would receive little help from God. He fully intended to destroy Saul's whole family, so it really wasn't much of a prophecy at all. Even today, there are very convincing prophecies made by Christians, who are absolutely convinced they've received a vision from the Lord.

Such predictions are often made about the great tribulation and the rapture. But when they fail to come to pass, it can only contribute to any growing doubts and bitterness in the Church. This also makes it very difficult for anyone to locate a real prophecy from God, because of the large number of false prophecies around.

But similar to what happened between 'Samuel' and Saul, there are also prophecies which appear to be no more than an educated guess. Anyone watching the world news could predict the same. Since there are so many obscure false prophecies, every now and then, one of them will seem to come true.

There are a few verses which at face value appear to imply the dead will remain dead until the return of Christ. But I've found those verses always appear to be open to alternate explanations. The resurrection of Lazarus and other saints is a pretty good example of what I mean.

It raises the question, "Surely if they'd been dead and went to Heaven, then wouldn't they have spoken about it afterward?"

Maybe they did!

The average life span in ancient Rome was only about 25 years. Of necessity, most people would have needed to devote whatever energy and money they had toward feeding their families or just staying alive. Unlike the information technology age of today, someone would have had to pay a scribe to print it out. There's still no guarantee that anyone would take it seriously.

The apostles wouldn't have wasted any time writing down the details of such things either. They were already experiencing miracles of their own, and were too busy spreading the gospel. Then there's the will of God to consider. Just because somebody has had an experience of going to Heaven, it doesn't necessarily mean they have the right to talk about it. Some things are meant

to be kept secret until God allows it to be known (Daniel 12:4,8,9; Revelation 10:4).

If you'd died and gone to Heaven, and God told you not to speak about it, would you then be willing to break that commandment?

If we consider that God knows what's going to happen beforehand, how hard would it be to keep them from seeing anything important while they were in Heaven. If the resurrection of Lazarus and others tells us anything, it's how easy it is for God to transplant us from his kingdom into the natural world, and then back again.

There's also the order in which Christians will be resurrected at the first resurrection. But that's really only for the purpose of creating a great sign for the world. It's revealed in 1 Corinthians 15:54,55, which says, "So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?"

The verse says, "For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him!"

So are believers in Christ asleep in the ground with their mortal remains, as some would have us believe? Or will Jesus bring them with him when he returns as this verse plainly states? After I'd taken all of this evidence into account, there appeared to be only one reasonable conclusion left to me.

Those who die in Christ are not really dead at all. We're the ones still caught up in the dream, and to be pitied. You may want to stick with those who prefer to swallow a camel, but I'd really have to advise against it. The largest pile of supportable evidence from the word of God tells us otherwise.

Do you remember what I said about teaching false doctrines earlier? Well here is just one example which I stumbled upon recently. I was browsing online one day, and for a reason I can't recall, decided to check the phrase, "I will raise him up at the last day."

What I discovered made me groan a little. One person was trying to argue that John 6:39-6:54 was evidence that Christians who die, remain dead

until Christ returns.

It's such a shame that the person in question, hadn't even bothered to do his homework, and that is all too often the case.

So here are the four verses in question.

John 6:39 says, "And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day."

John 6:40 says, "And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day."

John 6:44 says, "No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day."

John 6:54 says, "Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day."

For a long time, people have wrongly interpreted these verses as all dead Christians literally rising from their graves at the time when Christ returns. But that would really be going backwards, since the flesh counts for nothing (John 6:63).

It is the person's spirit that matters.

But before confusion sets in, let's just address the truth of those four verses from John. The Greek word for raise in those verses is 'anistemi', and it simply means to stand up, or arise. It is not a word which is normally ever used in the New Testament, wherever anyone is literally raised from death. In actual fact, Jesus was really just telling us that his people would arise to glory on the last day, to finally be noticed by the world.

This same word 'anistemi' is also used in the following verse, which should give you an idea of how it is normally used, "Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother (Matthew 22:24).

Also this, "Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne" (Acts 2:30).

Notice that last verse from Acts is not talking about the Lord's resurrection, but how he would be raised to glory (Acts 3:22; 7:37).

Here are a few verses which support what I have been saying even more, "For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first" (1 Thessalonians 4:14-16).

Let's take a closer look at the words, "and the dead in Christ shall rise first."

The word rise used here is also 'anistemi', and just means that those who die before the great tribulation, and return with the Lord, will be glorified first. All these verses certainly support the idea that being raised on the last day, simply means being raised to glory.

On the other hand, there are a number of verses attached to another Greek word, 'egeiro', which is one of the few words used to describe a literal resurrection from death. This is most clearly shown by the use of the word in Matthew 10:8, "Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils".

Also very notably, Jesus used the word 'egeiro' when referring to his own literal resurrection in John 2:19, "Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

When talking about the doctrine of resurrection from death, Paul used 'egeiro' again in his conversation with king Agrippa, "Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead" (Acts 26:8)?

Yet again, the word 'egeiro' is used in Hebrews 11:19, "Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure."

The undeniable truth on the last day when Christ returns, is that those

who have already died in Christ will not rise up from their graves, but will return with him (1 Thessalonians 4:14).

Also, those who die during the great tribulation, will literally be brought back to life in front of the world as a sign (Revelation 11:7-13).

The fact that it is meant to be a sign for the world is shown in the words, “And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.”

The mention of the two witnesses in those verses from Revelation, does not mean what a lot of people think it means. I explained who the two witnesses are in my earlier books. Basically though, it just symbolically stands for the nation of the Jews, and Christianity.

So what can we conclude from all of this?

Those who are asleep in Christ are not rotting away in their coffins. They are already alive and well with the Lord. Why would God want to put us all back into flesh and blood bodies, when flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven (1 Corinthians 15:50)?

We are to move forward in Christ, not backwards! The only Christians who will literally rise up in their earthly bodies at the end, are those who will be killed during the great tribulation. Their bodies will be left out in open fields and wherever else they happened to be killed. When they come back to life again, and are immediately called by the Lord to join him in the sky, they will also be transformed into new bodies as it happens.

Just recently concerning those who have died within the faith, I was wondering why Satan would go to so much trouble to keep his own false version of this doctrine alive. Then it suddenly occurred to me. It is for the purpose of weakening the Church!

It is so much more uplifting to realize that the person you loved has already joined the Lord in his kingdom, than to think of them as having perished until being resurrected at some sketchy time in the future. The devil’s version of the doctrine just leaves you hanging there with a big hole in your life.

Over the years, I have noticed various evidence of this sort of thing. But

basically what it comes to is this. If you feed someone positive thoughts, it makes them stronger. If you feed them negative thoughts, it makes them weaker.

As believers in Christ, we are actively encouraged to believe in the overcoming power of Christ, and not in that which only serves to bring us down.

The very idea of Christians being separated from God by death for a time, seems to contradict Romans 8:35, which says, “Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?”

Having loved us enough to die on a cross for us, God will not allow any of his people to be separated from him for even a moment!

The Crucifixion

Have you ever perhaps wondered why Jesus had to be crucified?

I don't know about anyone else, but there have always been things about the crucifixion which never really sat well with me.

What follows is evidence of a mistake made by the Church, and also what God really intended to tell us. In fact, what follows is perhaps even more amazing than we have generally been led to believe.

In Matthew 16:21, we see, "From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day."

Jesus clearly knew he was going to be crucified. There are various Old Testament scriptures which testified that he would, and he even spoke of his coming crucifixion with Moses and Elijah (Matthew 17:3).

He also knew that it was necessary to fulfill the prophecies of the suffering Messiah (Luke 24:44).

But as the time drew near, there was a moment in his life when he wavered.

When he was at Gethsemane, we see, "And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt" (Matthew 26:39).

Although he knew some of what had to happen, he couldn't quite justify it in his mind.

For reasons I'll now explain, he was right to be troubled.

A bit later on in the New Testament, Paul said, "And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just" (Romans 3:8).

What this actually tells us, is that the end never justifies the means.

It isn't right to commit evil so that good may come of it.

Believe it or not, even God isn't exempt from that rule. He can in fact work an evil situation to bring out the good, as mentioned in Romans 8:28,

but cannot commit sin to cause good to come to pass.

If the father had sent Jesus to suffer on the cross for the fulfillment of prophecy, he would have committed a sin.

It can also be said concerning the idea of making Jesus suffer for the sins of the world.

That's because the Lord was totally innocent of any wrongdoing.

This principle is revealed in a conversation between God himself and Abraham in Genesis 18:25, when Abraham said, "That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee."

He then added, "Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right" (Genesis 18:25)?

Through the words, "and that the righteous should be as the wicked", he was saying it's wrong for a righteous man to be punished as if he were wicked.

God completely agreed with him.

Are you ready for this?

God the father didn't send Jesus to the cross to be the sacrifice for the world, or for the fulfillment of prophecy. All of that did come to pass from what transpired, but it wasn't the reason why Jesus specifically went to the cross on that day.

The real reason was because the father was on a rescue mission, and that was to save the soul of the thief who was crucified beside Jesus.

In Job 33:22-24, God spoke of those near to death, "Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers. If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to show unto man his uprightness: Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down, to the pit: I have found a ransom."

On that day, it was Jesus who was the ransom, but it also revealed him as the Messiah. He was after all, the only one in the world who could have accomplished such a thing. He had gone into the very jaws of hell to pull somebody out of it.

The connection between Jesus and the thief explains something else as well. If the Lord had simply been taken and killed by his enemies, it would have labeled him as no more than a victim. After all, what possible connection could there be between what happened to him, and the rest of us if that were the case?

The idea that the father would literally pour the penalty for the sins of the world onto Jesus is wrong.

It isn't Christianity, but Mysticism!

It's very similar to the outdated idea from the dark ages, that the bread and wine of the Eucharist was the literal flesh and blood of Christ. People were actually put to death over that belief!

But the whole crucifixion experience went much deeper than we've ever previously understood. The thief was a kind of proxy for everyone in the world.

God was telling us that if we had been there instead of the thief, he would have done exactly the same thing for us.

Not for billions of people all at once, but just for one—you!

That was the special message he meant for all of us to hear.

Let's take a look at what Isaiah 53:5 says about it, "But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed."

The idea that Jesus suffered for our sins is clearly shown by the events of that day.

The sinner in question was hanging on a cross as punishment for his crimes. But the only way Jesus could save him was to be nailed to a cross beside him. In other words, he most certainly did suffer for the other man's sins.

Then there is the statement, "and with his stripes we are healed."

Do you know how the thief's soul was ultimately healed?

It happened as he watched the Lord suffering beside him. He could see that Jesus really was the Messiah by the way he handled it. It was the suffering of Christ that converted him to the faith. Thus the comment, "and

with his stripes we are healed.”

In Matthew 7:14, the Lord said of those who would be saved, “Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.”

That’s some coincidence don’t you think?

That with all the people in the world, one of those few would just happen to be crucified beside Jesus.

But it isn’t so strange if we consider that Jesus was intentionally put beside him for a good reason.

In Amos 9:9, God said, “For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.”

God the father wouldn’t allow even one person who could be saved to go to hell.

It shouldn’t surprise anyone that an actual act of salvation revealed Jesus to be the Messiah.

Isaiah 53:1-12 is the well known prophecy of the suffering Messiah.

But strangely enough, nobody seems to have taken to heart the wording of Isaiah 53:1, which says, “Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?”

Clearly this verse is telling us that the human race missed something about the crucifixion.

The idea that the father is a vengeful God taking out his anger on somebody to feel better about our sins is false. There are many scriptures throughout the Bible which have been slightly tainted by this false belief.

Isaiah 53:4 is meant to tell us that Jesus willingly sacrificed himself, “Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows.”

Isaiah 53:4 continues to say, “yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.”

This doesn’t actually say that he was smitten of God. It’s really saying that we falsely concluded he was struck by God.

So why then does Isaiah 53:10 say this? “Yet it pleased the LORD to

bruise him; he hath put him to grief’.

The word translated from the ancient Hebrew as ‘pleased’ can also be more properly translated as ‘to be inclined to’. So it could as easily have said, ‘The Lord was inclined to bruise him, and put him to grief’.

But that’s just another way of saying he had a good reason for allowing him to suffer.

The proof that God would feel no actual pleasure from the suffering of Christ, is supported by Ezekiel 33:11, which says, ‘As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live’.

If God feels no satisfaction from the death of the wicked, then why would he gain any pleasure from what happened to Jesus?

So is God the father really a sadist who tormented his son?

Not at all! If we are completely truthful about it, it wasn’t God who literally bruised Jesus on that day. It was the religious leaders and the Romans. God never personally does evil!

The crucifixion showed the length and breadth of the love of God toward each and every one of us.

If there was any pleasure the father felt, it was similar to a proud earthly parent watching their child run a marathon.

With every evil that came upon Jesus, he was one step closer to the finish line.

From the father’s perspective it was already a foregone conclusion. He wasn’t watching his son suffer and die, but rather triumphing over the evil in this world.

The words, ‘by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities’ might have been better translated as, ‘by the knowledge of him shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities’.

If you consider everything that happened between Jesus and the thief, you should realize it’s the first time the Gospel was actively revealed to the world.

In Luke 9:23, Jesus said, "If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me."

We all have our crosses to bear in this life, but the story of Jesus and the thief promises he'll stay beside us to the end.

The mercy and self sacrifice Jesus showed to him, broke down the barriers between God and mankind forever.

It was the Lord's King Arthur moment; the instant when he drew the sword from the stone.

But there's still more to add to prove what I've said is true.

In Genesis 22:7-14, we see the likeness of the crucifixion in the story of Abraham and Isaac, "And Isaac spoke unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon, the wood. And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me. And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen."

The shadow likeness shown here closely relates to what actually happened at the crucifixion.

You'll notice that Abraham was in the position of God the father, and didn't actually plunge the dagger into his son. This supports what I said earlier about God the father not putting Jesus to death. Immediately after

God stopped Abraham from doing the deed, Abraham looked around for a way to fulfill the sacrifice. That's when the ram presented itself. This adds further support to what I said about God the father being absolved of guilt. He managed to find an alternate way for the sacrifice to occur, without committing a sin.

We can know for sure that Abraham knew he was about to commit a serious sin.

How?

Because it was the very topic he'd earlier discussed with God (Genesis 18:25)!

God just wanted to know how much Abraham really trusted him.

But was it therefore just a coincidence then that God tested Abraham's faith in this specific way?

Or is it just possible he highlighted the subject, so the Church would one day understand that he never actually crucified his son?

What can I say?—God certainly works in mysterious ways.

Another verse also came to mind when God revealed these things. In Romans 5:6-8 Paul said, "For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly. For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die. But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

You should notice that throughout this explanation, Jesus is shown to relate to us as one person to another.

It's also worth noting that it says, "in due time Christ died for the ungodly".

So what made it the due time?

God doesn't change the world by using brute force. He makes changes through his spirit. What this means, is that he had to wait for the opportunity to present itself.

He's also not a respecter of persons. If he did it for the thief, then he also did it for you and me.

The whole purpose of the resurrection was to get the world to look to Jesus. By doing that, he revealed the true forgiving nature of God. What really changed therefore, was the perception of our relationship to God.

Jesus never lacked the power to raise people from the dead, even before he went to the cross. What he really needed was for us to trust in him, thereby fulfilling what he said in John 3:16, "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."

Belief in Jesus has always been central to the Christian faith.

It's a lot easier to believe in somebody, when you know they'd accept being nailed to a cross for you.

So the next time you might doubt your salvation, just remember that thief. Know that the Lord is standing right beside you all the way.

Opinions of the Many

For some reason, there are those who believe the knowledge of end times prophecy has been divided up by God, and given to the many. But when referring to the ‘mastery’, 1 Corinthians 9:24,25 says, “Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible”.

It’s true that God often reveals small snippets of prophecy for the sake of edifying the Church. But it’s also just as true that whenever he’s had something of great complexity to say in the past, he’s always chosen to do it through a single specially prepared individual.

Anything else would only lead to confusion (1 Corinthians 14:26-33).

One example of a complex message would be the mystery of the Gospel itself.

I think it’d be fair to say that Paul actually received more intricate knowledge of the mystery of the Gospel, than all of the other apostles combined.

A few others were also used to contribute valuable pieces of information. But it’s clear that Paul had been raised by God for the purpose of opening our understanding on the subject. This was also acknowledged by Peter in 2 Peter 3:15,16.

Some might point to the writings of John at this stage for having written the book of Revelation, but Paul’s actual understanding of the mysteries he was seeing placed him in a league of his own. Acts 19:11 also supports the idea that Paul stood apart from the rest, through the working of special miracles.

A Voice Crying in the Wilderness

I have received some very positive responses since first releasing this work, but it’s unlikely to ever go far in mainstream Christianity. I don’t have a great following, and probably never will. For the sake of making a

comparison though, let's just take a look at some of the greatest prophets of all time, and how they were received. The best to begin with would probably be Moses. It could certainly be said that he had a big congregation to lead into the wilderness, but they usually failed to believe in him, or God.

What about Daniel the prophet? He was a great prophet from the Bible who was dragged away to captivity in Babylon, and thrown to the lions. After surviving the lion pit, he did finally gain some recognition.

Jeremiah was one that nobody wanted to believe. As I recall, he spent a lot of his time in a dungeon in chains, and up to his waste in mud.

Then how about Elijah? Here was one guy who really didn't fit into the world. He certainly wasn't popular with the Israelites who were supposedly God's people at the time. He had to go into hiding for three and a half years. In the end he became tired of it all, and fled from Jezebel into a cave, before being taken out of the world by a whirlwind.

Jonah was a strange one. Although a prophet of God, he definitely had a willful streak. He clearly didn't like the idea of the people of Nineveh repenting their wicked ways. We're not given any details about his personal life, or whether he had a life of his own to talk about at all.

John the baptist was a very brave man for God's truth, and according to Jesus, was a burning and a shining light, but even he was eventually beheaded for his trouble. He is partly known for quoting the words of Isaiah, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight."

So why did John say this? Probably because God's people had something better to do, than to listen to a voice crying in the wilderness.

And then there was the Lord himself, as Matthew 8:20 says, "And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head."

These were just some of the truly outstanding prophets who come to mind. But what of the quite famous prophets of today with gold watches, driving expensive cars, and representing big congregations? It's not for me to judge anyone for such things, but to give a word of warning from the mouth

of Jesus, “Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets” (Luke 6:26).

The false prophets of old Israel usually did very well for themselves. Things are not always what they appear to be, so take care who you listen to, because the devil is very clever, and very patient.

One Way or Another

I recall somebody once said, “Either Jesus was the Lord from heaven, or was as deluded as somebody who thinks he’s a boiled egg.”

That’s just an example of truth, because the way Jesus spoke doesn’t leave us room for any other conclusion. But the Bible is exactly the same. Either it is the divinely inspired word of God, or just another book open to any personal interpretation we want to believe. If it is truly God’s word, why are there so many different interpretations and Christian denominations in the world?

Throughout my books, I have tried to make it clear that scripture is not open to our personal interpretations, yet there are many in the Church who still insist on doing so.

Perhaps the worst case of this kind of willfulness within the faith, would have to be that of Judas. Many years ago, I remember someone saying that Judas probably had some kind of plan of his own, which he tried to put into effect. At a glance it really does look like it might be true. He apparently wanted to put the Lord’s life in danger, thereby compelling him to take the kingdom of Israel by force. Of course, that was never in line with God’s actual plan. It also shows that Judas never really knew Jesus at all. At the last supper, we even see how Jesus tried to warn him, “And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me” (Mark 14:18).

And then he added, “The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born” (Mark 14:21).

When his plan backfired on him, Judas tried to take it all back, but it was far too late (Matthew 27:3).

There is a clear warning in all of this, to all of those who cling to their own interpretations of prophecy. Judas actually appears to have believed that he knew better than God.

I don't know about you, but that kind of irrational thinking scares the willies out of me. It's kind of like jumping out of an airplane at a great height without a parachute, and expecting the laws of physics to bend to your will. If it was that easy to manipulate God, Satan would have won a long time ago.

When it comes to the word of God, there is only one view that counts, "The truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth".

To think of the concept of truth in any other way, is futile, and even dangerous! Jesus was referring to this unchanging principle of truth, when he said, "Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black" (Matthew 5:36).

God's truth doesn't change to suit the philosophies or opinions of men, and how we interpret that truth, can be the difference between life and death. There are many different opinions in the Church, but many of those ideas have always been wrong.

Ezekiel 12:1,2 says of this, "The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house."

But surely that only refers to old Israel, doesn't it? No it doesn't, as the apostle Paul attested.

While speaking of himself and Titus who was a fellow worker in Christ, Paul once said, "For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ" (2 Corinthians 2:17).

I hope you just caught the full meaning of that statement, and if not, please go back and read it again.

What Paul was trying to tell us, is that there are few who are entrusted to deliver a real message from God, but many in the Church who would go

on to corrupt that message. It amazes me that so many naively believe the Church of today is somehow above this truth.

God doesn't even put his trust in angels as stated in Job 4:18, so why would he need our personal interpretation of something as important as scripture and prophecy (2 Peter 1:20)?

Suicide

At some time in the past, some bright sparks in the Church of the dark ages decided that suicide was a mortal sin worthy of eternal hellfire.

They were wrong!

As far as I can recall, this sin doesn't even appear to be notable enough to be directly mentioned anywhere in the scriptures. Their conclusion could be considered to be a big overreaction.

Nobody commits suicide lightly, and it could be said that most of those who have done so, were under great duress at the time.

Of course, some would probably point to the final demise of Judas. But we have to remember that people commit suicide for all kinds of reasons, and many of them aren't carrying a huge burden of guilt when they do.

If Judas ends up in hell, it won't have anything to do with the fact that he took his own life. It'll be because he betrayed Jesus to die on the cross.

But then there's the issue of having taken a life, which is to say their own life.

To begin with, let's take a closer look at a story from Genesis.

After being cursed to be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, Cain said to God, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face, shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him" (Genesis 4:13-15).

Even after the atrocious crime of murdering his own brother, God still showed him mercy!

But something which is perhaps even more revealing, would be the statement made by Lamech, shortly after what happened to Cain.

Lamech said, "Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold” (Genesis 4:23,24).

A younger man had apparently attacked and injured him, and when Lamech defended himself, he’d somehow gotten the better of his attacker. It resulted in the death of the other man.

The term which Lamech used here, “If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold”, tells us that he considered himself innocent of any serious crime.

Many centuries later, our Lord was asked the question, “Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Till seven times?”

He replied, “I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven” (Matthew 18:21,22).

By using that same term of “seventy times seven” in connection to the subject of forgiveness, Jesus was adding more weight to the argument of Lamech. He was telling us there really are extreme situations of being under duress, which are completely forgivable.

James 4:4 says, “Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever, therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God”.

Well then, what about somebody who’s had such a miserable life in this world, that it finally drove them to take their own life?

Clearly, such a person hasn’t rejected God himself, but only the world, which is the enemy of God!

Although this alone doesn’t automatically make them a friend to God, it certainly doesn’t work against them either.

Jesus said, “Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh”.

Suicide victims certainly fall into the category of those who would need to be comforted.

But what about Matthew 24:13, which says, “But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved”.

This is really only telling us to resist temptation to the very end, and has little to do with the mere continuance of our material life in this world.

The scriptures also imply that God himself sometimes allows people to die for the purpose of delivering them from future suffering (Isaiah 57:1).

While referring to somebody in the Church who had committed a serious sin, Paul once said, “For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done, this deed. In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus” (1 Corinthians 5:3-5).

This makes it very clear that our material life on this earth has very little value on its own.

We can all be sure that those who have committed suicide will be judged by the same rules as everybody else, whether they rise in the first resurrection or the second.

The argument I’ve put forward here isn’t meant to condone the act of suicide in the life of a believer, since it’s obviously better for us to stick around and serve the Lord in whatever way we can. After all, Jesus didn’t give up, and neither should we.

But from the overall evidence at hand, I believe many a suicide victim will be allowed to walk through the pearly gates on that day.

Forgiveness

Although many of us can believe God has forgiven our sins, it can be something else entirely when it comes to forgiving ourselves.

That’s partly because we tend to be our own worst critic. We may actually think we deserve to suffer, even though we wouldn’t make that same judgment against anyone else in the same position. So it really just comes from a misguided sense of justice.

Let me give you an example of what I mean.

Some years ago there was a popular science fiction movie. In the movie, we see the lead character going about his everyday life. But one day he learns he’s really someone else whose mind had been wiped and replaced with an invented identity. At first he tries to regain his old identity, but as the

plot thickens he learns he used to be a real villain, and starts fighting to keep his new life.

He wins the day, and gets the girl.

But the point I'm really trying to make here, is in the form of a question.

Is there even one Christian in the world who having seen that movie, would be willing to condemn him for the sins of the man he used to be?

And yet it could easily be said that he had it easier than you and I, because at least he didn't have to share his body with the mind and memories of that evil man. The reason we can still feel guilty over the sins of the 'old man', is mostly because we carry the same memories. It only serves to obscure the truth that we're no longer the same person at all!

But believe it or not, there are words of wisdom from that same movie which say much the same thing.

When he contacted the rebels, he was already starting to feel guilty over his past misdeeds, and obviously doubted his own right to exist, since he had no real memories of his own. But he was then told by the leader of the resistance that people aren't defined by their memories, but by their actions.

Although this statement only came from a movie, it's still very true.

Everyone who's been born again into the family of the Lord, is now walking in the exact opposite direction to where they were previously going. If that isn't an excellent description of a completely different person, then I don't know what is.

In fact, it's as different as night and day, or darkness and light!

A natural creature is headed for the grave, whereas the spiritual are heaven bound.

So what's the answer to the question, "how do you so completely separate a human being from all of the consequences of the sins of their life, so they'll finally be able to forgive themselves?"

By turning them into somebody else!

This is all just part of the mechanism of forgiveness which God has put into place, because the longer you wait upon him, the weaker the old man will become.

At some point along the way, the ‘new man’ we are now, will no longer recognize ourselves as the one who committed those sins. At that point we’ll finally be able to leave them behind forever.

Or as Jesus once said, “And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free” (John 8:32).

Although there are undoubtedly many sins which are impossible for us to undo, we really need to remember the words of Matthew 19:26 which says, “With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible”.

Jesus told us he came to undo the work of the devil, which includes healing those who need healing, and compensating those who require compensation. It’s also indirectly implied by Matthew 10:42, which says, “And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward”.

The above verse and many others reveal the superabundant generosity of God.

At the beginning of his ministry, Jesus said, “The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because, he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised” (Luke 4:18).

But the verse which probably best reveals the sheer industriousness of God to undo the damage of Satan’s rebellion, is described by the words of the apostle John, who said, “And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written”.

So, can God really heal the damage which any of us may have caused in the past?

Considering the man who stilled the storm with a word, healed great multitudes of absolutely anything that was wrong with them, rose from the dead, and also intends to raise millions of others, including many who have been dead for centuries, I’d really have to answer—“And then some!”

History or Hidden Agenda

For more than a century now, there have been archeologists who have actively tried to disprove the credibility of the Bible, by trying to discredit the time line of certain events. Recent years have seen yet another idea of that kind rising up against the scriptures. It all revolves around an eccentric Pharaoh of Egypt named Akhenaten.

Basically what those archeologists are saying, is that Akhenaten was the one who invented the idea of monotheism, which is the belief that there's only one God.

But the idea that there's only one true God actually goes back as far as Genesis 1:1, "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth".

When read in context, Genesis makes it very clear that all other gods are false.

So what's the problem?

According to Hebrew tradition, Moses is believed to have written the first five books of the Bible, including Genesis.

What this means is that historians only have to place the life of the Pharaoh Akhenaten before the time of Moses, in order to show that Moses really got the idea of monotheism from Akhenaten.

Not only would this seem to discredit the lineage of the Hebrew race going back to Abraham, it would also tend to damage the credibility of the Holy Scriptures.

It wouldn't surprise me at all though, if the attempt to credit Akhenaten as the father of monotheism, is really just an attempt to deny Israel's right to exist as a nation.

Whether or not Israel really has the right to exist as a nation in today's world is a subject of heated debate, but Israel needed to return to its homeland to fulfill the prophecies of the end times in chapters 36 to 39 of Ezekiel.

The Old Testament prophets were absolutely accurate in their predictions, so if it hadn't happened as it did in 1948, it would mean that

God had lied. The return of Israel to its homeland was perhaps the first sign to tell us we are now living in the end times. Although opinions differ as to how it will all end, many Christians and Muslims believe we are currently living in the end times.

Profound Truth

The metaphorical term ‘a house of cards’ usually denotes a weak argument, but I intend to use it here to reveal a powerful truth. Just imagine for a moment that you’re walking through a wasteland, and you come across a large rock with a tall house of cards standing in the middle. So what would you conclude from this? Did the cards spontaneously burst into existence, and assemble themselves into a tidy structure? Or perhaps you might think you’re imagining the whole thing, even though you aren’t hungry or thirsty or distressed in any way, and have no family history of mental illness.

No, it’s much more likely that you’d look around to see if you could locate the one who made it.

You also don’t need to be a genius to realize that if you reached out and removed one of the important foundation cards, the whole structure would collapse. Well the same thing could be said about the Bible!

It’s impossible to remove the book of Genesis from the scriptures without everything else unraveling. That’s because it’s the foundation from which many hidden mysteries originated.

Each of those wondrous revelations from the scriptures, are just as tangible as that house of cards in the wilderness. We’re able to perceive that they couldn’t possibly exist without a creator. But what would be the most likely scenario, if the one who traveled that wasteland happened to be blind?

Chances are that he would just pass on by, never having the benefit of seeing that house of cards.

Therefore, even if he had the intelligence of Einstein, his final understanding of life itself might also be colored by his inability to perceive it.

The real point I’m trying to make here, is that the Bible bears witness to its own credibility in many different ways. But it can only be perceived by those who have faith in God.

So whether or not Moses wrote the book of Genesis is completely irrelevant, because we already have all of the evidence we need through those mysteries. They prove that it was inspired by the Spirit of God. We can therefore be confident that it's an accurate depiction of the history of the world.

But all of this really doesn't matter, because I intend to reveal a Christian interpretation of the evidence which strongly implies that Moses was actually born before Akhenaten.

Now returning to the subject at hand, let's take a closer look at the life of this unusual Pharaoh.

The time frame concerning the life of Akhenaten is by no means written in stone. That's because that period in Egypt's history is quite fuzzy, although it's believed by historians that he lived sometime around 1369 to 1332 BC. It's also believed that he predated Moses by nearly a hundred years.

This however is completely out of sync with what the Bible says! When I first heard about Akhenaten, the question which came to mind was, "But what was going on in the world according to the Bible at the time when he was alive?"

I'm not a historian, and didn't have access to enough information to count backward from the time of Christ. I instead decided to use the time line of the Bible to count forward from the birth of Adam.

First of all, I added together all of the firstborn male generations from the birth of Adam up to the birth of Jacob which came to a total of 2,108 years.

Genesis 47:28 then tells us that Jacob lived for 147 years, and 17 of those years were in Egypt. I subtracted the 17 years and added 130 years to the total which then came to 2,238 years.

The reason I removed those 17 years from the tally is because of the next piece of information which presented itself in Exodus 12:40. It says that the Hebrews lived in Egypt for 430 years.

So after adding the 430 years to the total, it then came to 2,668 years.

It's long been understood that there were about 4000 years between

Adam and Christ, so I then subtracted 2,668 from 4,000. What I discovered, was very interesting.

According to the time line of the Bible, the Exodus from Egypt actually began in the year 1,332 BC, which is the same year when Akhenaten is supposed to have died!

This would seem to say that he was the Pharaoh who opposed Moses, and that would mean that Moses was actually born before Akhenaten!

Exactly how Akhenaten died is still a mystery, but according to the evidence at hand, it would be easy to conclude that he drowned with his army in the Red sea (Exodus 15:4).

Despite what I've just described though, there's another way that the events might have unfolded, which I consider to be even more compelling.

The immediate evidence would seem to imply that Akhenaten died in the Red sea. But I believe it's more likely that the historians simply got the dates wrong, and that he was really born a bit later on, around the time of the Exodus, or perhaps a bit later.

This would mean that he grew up in a land which had only recently witnessed some of the greatest miracles of the Bible. That in turn would have influenced his life. There are clues from Akhenaten's life which support what I'm saying here.

It's believed that he suffered from a genetic defect which slightly distorted his physical features in such a way as to make him an outcast, even among members of his own family.

Historians also believe that the rejection he experienced might have been part of the reason why he later rejected all of the gods of Egypt, except the sun god Aten.

Of course, this belief still doesn't explain why he chose to worship the sun god, and was really devout in that belief. He actually went out in the desert to build a temple to Aten.

But what if the actions of Akhenaten were really just an imitation of the actions of Moses when he led the Israelites out into the desert. That would surely bring everything else into focus.

Not only did Moses lead them out into the desert, but he ultimately kept them there for forty years!

I can just imagine some of the thoughts which might have gone through Akhenaten's mind as he considered the actions of Moses, "Why would he lead his people out into the desert of all places. There's nothing out there but snakes, scorpions, sand, and the sun?"

But in the end, there's only one conclusion he could have eventually arrived at, since the sun is easily the most dominant force in the desert.

In the natural mind of Akhenaten, he could never have accepted the concept of an invisible and intangible god. He no doubt would have concluded that the god of the Israelites must therefore have to be the sun god Aten.

All of this would also explain why he aggressively rejected the other gods of Egypt. It could be because it was the God of the Hebrews who had humiliated them through all of the plagues of Moses, revealing them to be powerless.

But even if he hadn't been completely convinced by the actions of Moses, there's still one more incredibly powerful event which would definitely have convinced Akhenaten that the Hebrews worshiped the sun.

Just over forty years after the Exodus, we see, "Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon."

If Akhenaten was still alive during the time when this event happened, it's easy to determine the effect it would have had upon him. It wouldn't have taken him very long to add two and two together, once he'd heard about the connection between Joshua and the sun.

According to the scriptures, the entire ancient world was both fascinated, and terrified by the exploits of the God of Israel at that time, as evidenced by the words of Rahab, "And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we have heard

how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath” (Joshua 2:9-11).

But something else which Akhenaten couldn't have understood, was that God was also mocking his beliefs at the same time!

The idea that a mere worm of the earth such as Joshua, could command the Almighty to stand still, or to do anything else for that matter, is really quite silly. So that's the very power which God gave to Joshua over the sun on that day.

Why?

To prove that the sun isn't the one true God, thereby disproving the foolishness of Akhenaten.

If given a choice between these two versions of the events I've revealed here, I'd really have to go with the latter. That's because rather than just going by the date of 1332 BC, there are actually multiple connections between Akhenaten and the Hebrews of his time.

Queen Tiy, who was the mother of Akhenaten, was descended from the Hebrews. She was probably the only one who'd ever shown him any real kindness and attention in his youth.

As a descendant of Abraham, it only stands to reason that her influence over him was probably a contributing factor, which pointed him in the direction of monotheism in the first place.

But there's also something else which I'd consider to be a really significant connection between the beliefs of the Hebrews, Akhenaten, and the sun.

On one of Akhenaten's walls they found verses 20 and 21 from Psalm 104. But to get a better idea of what the Pharaoh had fixed his attention upon, let's just look at verses 19 through 22, "He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down. Thou makest darkness, and it is

night: where in all the beasts of the forest do creep forth. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens” (Psalms 104:19-22).

In various places the scriptures certainly draw a symbolic likeness between God and the sun in its glory, but it seems that Akhenaten was unable to tell the difference.

Reflections: Whenever an archeologist digs up dinosaur bones, he isn't looking at the original bone at all. It's simply the stone which eventually replaced those bones, so I guess you could say he's looking at a kind of reflection of something that once existed.

So even though we weren't around to see the plagues of Egypt, the fall of the walls of Jericho, and the sun standing still in the sky, I believe we can still see them reflected in what remains of this rogue Pharaoh. It's the profound effect they'd had upon his life, as if sealed in amber.

Only Ten?

It's believed that Egypt was in decline at the time of Akhenaten, but that decline isn't attributed to him. There's apparently some evidence which implies that the decline had begun before his time. The ten plagues and the destruction caused at the Red sea would have caused a lot of damage, and probably started that decline.

There isn't much known about the elder brother of Akhenaten, except that he died when he was still quite young. I can't help but wonder if he might have perished in the tenth plague, which was the death of all the firstborn of Egypt.

Akhenaten is supposed to have lived for about 37 years. This means he could conceivably have lived his entire life during the time when Moses was leading the Israelites through the wilderness. Akhenaten might not have lived long enough to see God's mocking reply through Joshua.

It supposedly took about 12 years for Egypt to return to its old ways after the death of Akhenaten. After that they referred to him in archives as the enemy.

So why did they choose to refer to him in that way?

Whenever we think of the plagues of Egypt, it's usually the number ten that comes to mind. But the meaning of the word plague really refers to any great disaster, especially of God.

This means that the destruction at the Red sea could also be counted as an eleventh plague.

But I honestly believe that God left behind a parting gift for the Egyptians, in the form of a twelfth plague. That plague went by the name of Akhenaten.

The stubbornness of the Egyptians during those times is plain to see through the actions of the Pharaoh who resisted Moses. God knew it'd only be a matter of time until they once again reassembled whatever remained of their forces, and went looking for the Hebrews again, seeking revenge. But the whole time that Akhenaten was seeking to discover the God of the Israelites for himself, he was also turning the ways of the Egyptians upside down. Clearly they couldn't go after the Hebrews again, because they had enough problems of their own at home. The one thing they just couldn't fight was their own Pharaoh. It would have seemed to the Egyptians that Akhenaten had taken the side of their enemy!

Because of the blindness of the world, historians are forced to dig up whatever clues they can find from the sand. It puts them in the position of having to count backward from the time of Christ, and to fill in the gaps with their own imagination. But in order to know what really happened back then, we really only have to take it on faith, by counting forward from the beginning.

So the wisdom of the world is going in the opposite direction to the truth.

Who would have thought it?

The Wall

Believe it or not, the book of Revelation reveals a connection between the apostles and the 144,000 in the description of New Jerusalem.

First of all, Revelation 21:12 says, “And had a wall great and high”.

The wall of a city keeps an invading force from freely attacking the inhabitants, by taking the worst of the damage upon itself.

So Revelation 21:12 is really just telling us that the wall will be highly valued for the defense it provides. The Greek word used here for ‘high’ means highly esteemed.

Revelation 21:14 then says, “And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.”

It’s apparent from Revelation 21:14 that the apostles represent only the foundations of the wall, but the 144,000 are also represented soon afterward.

Revelation 21:17 says, “And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.”

Since absolutely everything in the scriptures has been put there because it’s considered ‘notable’ by God, the number 144 used here is just the first of two clues which points to the group of the 144,000. I did a search, and found that the number one hundred and forty four doesn’t seem to occur anywhere in the Bible, except the book of Revelation.

The second clue is found in the clever way that the rest of the verse was phrased. What I mean by this is the way that John begins the verse by mentioning the man, then immediately clarifies by identifying the man as an angel. As explained before, the 144,000 will be the first in God’s Church to attain the status of angels in human form. The fact that the man angel is himself used to measure the wall, directly associates him to the wall itself!

So the wall actually consists of the apostles, and the 144,000.

But the metaphor doesn’t end there. That’s because the action of using the man angel to measure the wall, also creates symbolic connections

between the 144,000 and other measuring sticks or rods used in the scriptures (Micah 6:9; Revelation 2:27; 11:1; 12:5; 19:15).

Just in case anyone wants to study this further though, there are also a few connections between the symbol of a reed and the 144,000. That's because they used reeds as writing implements in those days. It's also a connection to the written seal in their foreheads. Read Chapter 9 of Ezekiel and Job 19:24 for a couple of examples. Also, in connection to the 144,000, iron symbolically stands for an unwavering commitment.

Overall, these things just point to the 144,000 as the example by which the rest of the Church will be measured in the end times.

The reason the apostles aren't used for this, is simply because the 144,000 are a living example for the times we now live in. But the apostles aren't going to be seen again until the great tribulation is over.

The foundations of the wall are represented by twelve precious stones. But the building of the wall which stands for the 144,000 is made up of only one, which is jasper (Revelation 21:18).

Jasper is the stone which appears to be most consistently connected to the glory of God (Revelation 4:3; 21:11).

Because there are 144,000 of them, and because of the potential threat they pose to his kingdom, Satan's banging his head against that wall, and it's giving him a real headache!

Race to Rebuild

The 144,000 are a real threat to Satan's kingdom, and that's because they represent a kind of countdown to the end. When the last of them have been sealed, then the last necessary stone of New Jerusalem will have been put into place, in preparation for the return of Christ.

The books of Ezra and Nehemiah also seem to be a shadow of these end times. It's shown by the need at that time to rebuild Jerusalem, and especially the wall. This was because they were surrounded by enemies who wanted to stop them. Those enemies knew that when the work on the wall was completed, it would be much harder to oppose the returning nation of Israel. Especially read chapter 4 of Nehemiah and Nehemiah 6:15,16.

It reveals how important the wall was.

In fact, it was the rebuilding of the wall which became a symbol of removing the shame of Israel at that time (Nehemiah 4:1,2).

Proverbs 25:28 supports this with the words, “He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.”

This implies that the sealing of the 144,000 also means that the Church will finally be getting its act together.

Now returning to our story, Nehemiah 4:7,8 says, “But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.”

This is clearly reminiscent of Satan’s attempts to hinder the sealing of the 144,000.

Another interesting point to this story though, is that it happened at a time when the Israelites had come into favor with the King of Babylon, who gave them supplies to finish the work. What makes this so interesting is the likeness to the seventh head of the beast of Babylon. In the world of today it favors Christianity, and is giving us time to prepare for the Lord’s return.

The Front Line

Something we have to remember from that shadow in Nehemiah though, is that the wall was also receiving protection from the very people it was being built to defend (Nehemiah 4:13-18).

So how exactly can we all get involved in the battle to defend the building of the wall?

You already are, by just being a Christian!

Let me explain what I mean.

In Matthew 25:14-30, the Lord gave us a parable about three servants whose master went on a long journey.

Matthew 25:15 says, “And unto one, he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.”

The number of talents each of them received was equal to the amount of responsibility their master believed they could handle, and that's all he really expected of them. This is perfectly in line with the concept that God won't expect you to endure more than you're able.

Both of the servants who'd received more than one talent, managed to exactly double the amount given to them by their master. It was just another way of saying they'd pulled their own weight, and were equal to the amount they'd been entrusted with.

But the servant who'd only received one talent, went and buried it in the earth (Matthew 25:18).

When their master returned, he then rewarded the two who had behaved responsibly. But after hearing what that final unprofitable servant had done, he said, "Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strewed: Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received, mine own with usury. Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. For unto everyone that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth" (Matthew 25:26-30).

As Christians, we're expected to wait upon the Lord, and endure to the end. That's the absolute minimum which God expects from every one of us. In relation to this parable, it's the equivalent of putting the one talent to the exchangers.

But how on earth does that relate to the usury which would be received back again?

First of all we have to remember that if we patiently wait upon God, he won't allow us to remain unfruitful forever. But there's also another value each of us automatically serves in the battle against Satan.

By not returning to the ways of the world, which means to not bury the talent in the earth, and by continuing to wait upon God, we're all forcing

Satan to keep an eye on us. It means that he has to waste even more of his resources. The amazing thing about it is that he really doesn't have much choice in the matter. That's because God has already shown everyone how he can turn virtually anyone he wishes into a real threat to Satan's kingdom.

So every time any one of us resists Satan's efforts to turn us away from God, we're holding ground against the enemy, and fighting the good fight.

1 Peter 5:8 says, "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour".

Well now we know why Satan is doing that. Because if he can get any of us to give up, then he'll have even more resources available to attack somebody else in the Church!

It doesn't mean that God can't replace us with someone else, but it does mean he'll have to train them to take our place. That amounts to wasted resources for God's own cause.

Hebrews 10:38 says, "Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him."

God isn't unjust, and this tells us he invests more effort on a reprobate, than he ever receives in return.

But this then raises the question, "So why does God even bother to use any of his resources to try to keep reprobates on the straight and narrow?"

After all, he already knows the identities of all of his elect, so why waste time and effort on those who aren't going to stay the course?

The answer to that is because it's the nature of God to be forgiving and faithful (Matthew 18:23-35).

An Ominous Sign

Just in case anyone isn't yet convinced that the 144,000 are the main symbolic body of the wall of New Jerusalem, maybe this shadow from the past will help you to hear it.

Just before the old Kingdom of Babylon was swallowed up by the Medes and Persians, the king of Babylon had a scary experience which really unsettled him.

Daniel 5:5 describes what he saw, "In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote."

The part of the wall where the writing appeared was lit up by candle light, which is a symbol of Christianity (Matthew 5:14-16).

The Hebrew word used to describe the man's hand which the king saw, stands for the open palm, which is a symbol of power. But most importantly, we can consider the lit up area of wall which the hand wrote upon, to be a shadow of the 144,000, who represent the wall of New Jerusalem with the seal written in their foreheads.

It's a sign that the Babylon of today is about to fall. The last of the 144,000 will be sealed just before the middle of the great tribulation.

The antichrist will then be the conduit through which the balance of power in the world will shift.

After considering the ongoing battle between God and Satan, I couldn't help but notice the similarity to a game of chess. It's often necessary to sacrifice pieces by putting them in the firing line. After all, it's easy enough to see the resemblance between the wall of New Jerusalem, and the chess piece called the rook.

But then something else also occurred to me.

Nobody has ever had to sacrifice more than the Lord himself, and it'll be the only game of chess ever played, where someone who sacrificed their King is still going to win.

Benjamin

Apart from the familiar prophecies connecting certain tribes to the Messiah himself, there's one other tribe which really stood out when it came to blessings.

At a time when Joseph had received a position of great power in Egypt, and gave gifts to his brothers, we see, "And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him" (Genesis 43:34).

The word 'mess' used here is really just another way of saying a number of gifts, and it's quite clear that he favored Benjamin above the others. Then later on at a different time, we see the same thing, "To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment".

Joseph had the power of life and death over his brothers at that time. In some ways he appears to have been a shadow likeness of Christ, and this action of greatly favoring Benjamin over his brothers has strong symbolic undertones to it.

Probably the reason why Joseph favored Benjamin, was because they shared the same mother, and didn't really fit in with the rest of their brothers. This meant they had much in common.

The beginnings of the tribe of Benjamin were anything but flattering though.

As Jacob lay dying, he said to his sons, "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days".

When he eventually came to Benjamin, who was the youngest, he said, "Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil" (Genesis 49:27).

First of all, we have to understand that the symbol of the wolf in scripture represents the wicked. It most specifically stands for false prophets or teachers (Matthew 7:15; 10:16; John 10:12; Acts 20:29,30).

Keeping this in mind, that prediction made by Jacob wouldn't seem to

bode well for Benjamin at all, except for the prediction which was later made by Moses, “And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders” (Deuteronomy 33:12).

It really sounds like a different tribe, doesn't it?

The words, “Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey” is telling us that the early days of the tribe would be marked by selfish wickedness. The mention of the morning is really referring to the beginning of the seventh day of creation, which was all around the time of Genesis. The mention of devouring the prey is where the selfish part comes in, but also implies that the tribe would be very powerful.

The Big Bad Wolf

It wasn't long before the tribe of Benjamin revealed itself as a real villain of Israel.

In chapters 19 through 21 of Judges, we see the story of a man who managed to convince his wayward concubine to return home with him. As darkness began to fall, they decided to spend the night in one of the towns of the tribe of Benjamin. Some wicked men took the concubine, and in the morning she was found dead on the doorstep. The man whose concubine had been murdered took his case to the other tribes of Israel. After hearing the details of what had happened, they were determined to get justice for the woman who had died. The eleven tribes approached the tribe of Benjamin, and demanded they should deliver up the offenders. But Benjamin refused.

War ensued, and although Benjamin was the least among the tribes of Israel, and greatly outnumbered, it was this encounter which revealed just how powerful the tribe really was.

On the first day of battle, Judah went out to face them, and suffered 22,000 casualties. Then on the following day, a further 18,000 fell. In desperation, the eleven tribes humbled themselves before God, and finally received the help they really needed.

The next day, the battle turned in their favor, and more than 25,000 of Benjamin fell. But that wasn't the end of it though, because the eleven tribes

were so angry that they attacked the cities of Benjamin, and destroyed everyone in their path.

In their zeal to destroy the enemy, it seems they'd also wiped out all of the women and children of the tribe.

In the end, only 600 of the men folk of the tribe had managed to escape to the wilderness.

In hasty anger, the eleven tribes also vowed, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife", before realizing they'd all but wiped out an entire tribe of Israel.

As bad as it was though, Benjamin didn't really hit the pits until Saul was chosen to be king.

1 Samuel 9:21 says, "And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin?"

Although he was from the least of the tribes, God had honored him as the first king of Israel.

And what did Saul do?

Almost from the very beginning, he turned aside from what God had told him to do, and began to do things his own way. In those early days, it really didn't look like the prophecy of Benjamin made by Moses in Deuteronomy 33:12 had any chance of coming to pass.

But returning now to the prophecy made by Jacob on his death bed, "Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil" (Genesis 49:27).

After the revelation of the meaning of the, 'morning' part of this verse, it's now time for us to look at the end of it, which really reveals the redemption of the tribe in the latter days. We find this redemption in the unselfish words, "and at night he shall divide the spoil".

The mention of the night here refers to the time which began immediately after Christ ascended to heaven (John 9:4,5). The dividing of the spoil tells us that Benjamin would feed the other tribes during the night.

So how did all of this come to pass?

Since it was king Saul who'd brought Benjamin to its lowest ebb, it seems that God thought it fitting to restore the honor of the tribe, by raising up yet another great king over his people. The key to the answer to this mystery is found in Romans 11:1 which says, "I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin".

Genesis 49:27 is therefore primarily a prophecy about the apostle Paul!

It was through one king named Saul that Benjamin lost the last of its honor, and it was through another king named Saul, since all Christians are kings and priests before God, that it was regained. Not only was the apostle Paul descended from the tribe of Benjamin, but under his previous name Saul, he was the most perfect example of a wolf in sheep's clothing. He was also the fulfillment of the prophecy of Isaiah 11:6 which says, "The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them".

The mention of the wolf dwelling with the lamb, is a reference to the conversion of Paul into the faith. The lamb is symbolic of Jesus, and thereby Christianity. It also refers to the ultimate pacification of the wolf tribe of Benjamin.

It's also no coincidence that the wolf is the first animal mentioned here, because the tribe of Benjamin would be elevated to first position among the tribes of Israel in the latter days. This is supported by Isaiah 65:25, which says of this spiritual concept, "Many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first."

But as is usually the case, you don't have to take my word on this, because Moses was really saying the same thing.

If we take another look at Deuteronomy 33:12, it reveals something very interesting. "And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders".

So what's between our shoulders?

Our head of course!

As I've explained before, the head is a symbol of those who come first, to lead the way.

All of this tells us that Benjamin would lead the way for the rest of God's Church, through the darkness of the Middle Ages. The very first of Benjamin to lead the way, would be the apostle Paul himself.

Now some of you might be thinking that all of this is a bit farfetched.

After all, the apostle Paul had a deep understanding of the meat of God's word, and surely would have known about it.

Well guess what? —he did!

In the early days of Paul's walk with the Lord, he must have endured a terrible struggle within himself over the evil he'd previously committed against the Church.

So God had mercy, and gave him a vision which revealed to him among other things, the part he was going to play in the Church.

Paul mentioned that vision in 2 Corinthians 12:2-7 as, "It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth;) such a one caught up to the third heaven. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell; God knoweth;) How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful, for a man to utter. Of such a one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth, of me. And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure."

We can see from this, that he was just busting to openly share that knowledge with someone else, but couldn't.

He was a leader of the Church, and to seek his own glory would have

been an unlawful act. His real purpose was to glorify God, and not to offend those of the faith. I'm not referring to the Law of Moses here though, but rather the 'fleshy tables of the heart' (2 Corinthians 3:3).

In 1 Corinthians 3:2 he said, "I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able".

And Hebrews 5:12 also says, "For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat".

At another time, Paul wrote, "Let us not therefore judge one another anymore: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died" (Romans 14:13-15).

As a spiritual principle, these verses are therefore also referring to the 'meat' of God's word.

He knew it just wasn't the time to reveal those deeper mysteries to the Church, because it would've done more harm than good.

But how can we possibly know for sure that Paul knew about the prophecies concerning Benjamin?

Because he left us yet another clue!

In 2 Timothy 3:14,15 he said, "continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise, unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus".

The words, "And that from a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures", was really a reference to himself as the one who had fed them with an understanding of the Gospel. It was a connective link which explains the final words of Isaiah 11:6, "and a little child shall lead them".

Paul was no longer a wolf, and had been transformed into a little child of

the faith.

A child who would lay down a foundation of knowledge, which would feed, and lead the Church through the dark ages. That was the great honor which God had bestowed upon him.

The name Benjamin in the original Hebrew actually means “son of the right hand”. As I’ve already explained, the right hand or arm was a symbol of power. You may remember though from previous revelations, that Benjamin isn’t the only group mentioned in the scriptures with connections to symbols of power, and also expertise with weapons of warfare.

At the risk of sounding redundant, the trail once again leads back to the group of the 144,000.

But in order to fully explain that connection, we need to return now to the shadow likeness from the book of Judges.

After the battle with Benjamin, the leaders of the other tribes realized they had to do something to save the tribe from perishing forever (Judges 21:3).

But their real problem was revealed by Judges 21:7, which says, “How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?” (*The oath which they swore against Benjamin appears to be a symbolic connective link to the 144,000 who will be denied wives.*)

To solve the problem without breaking their vow, the tribes did a head count, and discovered the inhabitants of Jabesh gilead hadn’t even turned up for the assembly.

Judges 21:11,12 says, “And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain, by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh gilead, four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male”.

The captured virgin daughters of Jabesh gilead were then given to the remaining men of Benjamin as wives. It symbolically represents a much needed infusion of innocence and purity into the tribe. Virginity is yet another symbolic link which leads back to the 144,000 (Revelation 14:3,4).

But there still weren't enough wives for the remaining 600 of Benjamin, so they then had to come up with something else (Judges 21:19-21).

What all of this shows us though, is that a tribe of Israel had to be reconstituted from among the other tribes. It was however just a shadow of something spiritual which was yet to come. Namely, the formation of a new spiritual version of the tribe of Benjamin in the latter days, represented by the numbering of the 144,000 in Revelation 7:3-8.

So the 144,000 will become the first of the newly reformed tribes to emerge. We have to remember though, that all of the original tribe of Benjamin will remain dead, until they're raised in the second resurrection.

You should notice also, that 12,000 of the 144,000 mentioned in Revelation 7:8, actually come from the tribe of Benjamin itself, but all it really symbolically means, is that the 12,000 represent the 600 of the original tribe who survived and were forgiven.

This implies that those 12,000 of the 144,000, will share certain defining attributes exhibited by the 600. But just to clarify, they'll be the ones who would most naturally have been numbered among the tribe of Benjamin. They won't be grafted in from among the other tribes.

There's yet another connective link which is shared by the apostle Paul, the 144,000, and the tribe of Benjamin, which should prove what I've been saying to even the most skeptical reader.

It can be summed up in one word—Jasper!

I'm sure you'll remember how I previously explained that the 144,000 are also symbolic of the wall of New Jerusalem. I also said that the wall was made up of just one stone, which was jasper.

Well besides that, Exodus 28:15-20 shows the layout given for the ceremonial breastplate of the priesthood, and the last of the twelve stones which represented the tribe of Benjamin, was also the jasper stone.

Revelation 21:14 tells us that the twelve foundations of the city of New Jerusalem represent the twelve apostles.

But then we see in Revelation 21:19-20, "And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first

foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.”

Did you notice that?

Somehow the jasper stone has mysteriously climbed up the ranks to first position!

The jasper foundation of the wall of New Jerusalem therefore represents the apostle Paul, who was a direct natural descendant of the tribe of Benjamin.

Spiritual Power

I mentioned earlier that Joseph, who was symbolic of Christ, and Benjamin, who was symbolic of the 144,000 as the new tribe of Benjamin, had a lot in common.

Revelation 14:4 supports this with, “These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever, he goeth.”

We can also see the close connection in Revelation 14:1, “and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father’s name written in their foreheads.”

But in Revelation 1:8 the Lord said something else which creates yet another strong symbolic connection, “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending”.

Interestingly enough, it’s only the tribe of Benjamin which can make a similar claim, having been placed both first, and last, among the tribes of Israel!

All of this really just means that Benjamin will be the first remodeled tribe to emerge into God’s new kingdom, because the others will follow soon after.

It’s also in line with Revelation 21:5 which says, “Behold, I make all things new.”

There are a number of symbols representing power which lead back to the tribe of Benjamin and the 144,000, and I couldn’t help but wonder what

that really means.

When we normally think of power in connection to the Lord Jesus, it's usually in regard to all of those amazing miracles he performed. Perhaps we really can expect something similar from the group of the 144,000.

After all, there were also special miracles performed by the apostle Paul (Acts 19:11).

But as revealed in the chapter, 'The Fair Sex', real power isn't always so obvious.

When I think back to when I first believed in the Lord, I now realize the most powerful thing about it wasn't those miracles, or even the promise of the resurrection. It was the total lack of hypocrisy in the life of Jesus. As a mere man he allowed himself to be taken and crucified by his enemies, so that someone like myself could be saved. That single action spoke volumes to me.

It was the perfect way by which he lived his life, which allowed me to believe that everything else about him was also true.

Now that's real power!

An Apostle in the Making

I'd now just like to add a few more points of interest.

Acts 6:8 says, "And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people."

Sounds like an apostle to me, and I'm pretty sure that Satan was thinking the same thing.

Acts 6:9-13 then says, "Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, and set up false witnesses".

It isn't difficult to see what was really going on here.

Satan obviously thought Stephen was the most likely candidate to replace Judas as the twelfth apostle. He was mounting an all out attack against him, to prevent it from happening. This was very similar to what he's doing in the world of today, by trying to prevent the sealing of the 144,000.

Acts 7:58 then continues, "And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul."

God's answer to Satan's action, was to take the young man Saul, who had been entrusted with guarding the garments of those false witnesses, and turn him into a guardian of the faith to replace Stephen as the next apostle. After being converted to the faith, Saul adopted the name Paul, and had the job of watching over the garments of God's own witnesses (2 Corinthians 5:2,3; Revelation 3:5; 12:1).

Symbolically speaking though, when those false witnesses laid their clothing at Saul's feet, it signified how much trust Satan was investing in him. It's clear that he was grooming Saul for bigger things. He must have felt some

semblance of betrayal and loss when Saul repented, and accepted the Lord.

Well I suppose that must have given him some idea of how Jesus had felt, when he was betrayed by Judas!

The Lord had lost an apostle through an act of betrayal, and through Saul, had regained one in a similar way.

Or as it says in Psalms 7:15,16, “He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.”

So I guess what they say, must really be true, “What goes around, comes around.”

I Saw the Light

Back in high school I did a brief stint in the army cadets, and learned a lesson in life during a camp outing.

One cold evening, a lantern was strung up on a tree, and after being spread out among the surrounding bushland, we were all expected to return to the lantern.

Sounds simple enough, except that there were others appointed to catch us.

At first moving from one outcrop to another in the dark seemed too easy. But about half way back to the light, something unexpected happened. Somebody launched a flare high into the sky.

The people who were looking for us, all drifted toward the area where the flare would come down for a better look. Unfortunately for me though, I was a bit too exposed, and one of the searchers came uncomfortably close to where I was lying in some grass. In an attempt to obtain better cover, I moved myself slightly to one side toward a small bush. But the rustling of the grass caught the attention of the searcher, and I was discovered.

He then said, "If you hadn't moved, I never would have seen you".

So I never did make it to the lantern, but the experience did teach me something. Sometimes the difference between life and death, can be something as simple as knowing exactly the right thing to do, at exactly the right time!

During the great tribulation, only those who'll know to stay still in God, will survive long enough to reap the harvest.

A Few Symbolic Connections

First of all, the births of both Samson and Jesus were heralded by an angel, and they were both saviors of Israel (Judges 13:3-5; Matthew 1:18-21).

We also have to consider that their mothers should have been unable to bear a child, because the mother of Samson was barren, and the mother of Jesus was a virgin.

The name Samson actually means ‘sunlight’, and a comparison to a couple of verses about Jesus, further establishes a strong symbolic connection between them. (See *Malachi 4:2* “*the Sun of righteousness*”, and also *Revelation 1:16*, which says, “*and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*”)

In *Genesis 22:17*, God promised Abraham, “That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies.”

The Holy seed he was talking about was Jesus, and by extension, the Church (*Psalm 22:30*; *1 John 3:9*; *1 Peter 1:23*; *Gal 3:29*).

The promise that the seed of Abraham would possess the gate of his enemies is another symbolic connection to the life of Samson (*Judges 16:1-3*).

There’s also a symbolic connection in these verses from *Judges* between Samson and Jesus, which further implies that Jesus will return at around midnight of the seventh day of God (*Judges 16:3*).

Both Samson and Jesus were delivered to death through acts of betrayal, and Judas Iscariot and Delilah were both rewarded for their betrayal with a payment of silver (*Matthew 26:14,15*; *Judges 16:5*).

Samson and Jesus were also both blinded by their enemies (*Judges 16:21*; *Matthew 27:46*).

In Samson’s case, he was literally blinded, but the Lord was only spiritually blinded for a moment.

Jesus already knew how he was going to suffer, even before it happened, and the words “My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?” represent the darkest part of his ordeal when he was momentarily blinded to the truth.

It was just a temporary lapse, and at no time did God the Father ever really desert Jesus!

Samson sacrificed his life to destroy the Lords of the Philistines, while Jesus sacrificed his life to destroy the power of Satan (*Judges 16:30*;

Colossians 2:15).

For those who are interested, there are a number of other symbolic connections between Jesus, Samson, and Hercules, which I have mentioned in my earlier e-books, and on my blog. The ultimate conclusion we can draw from all this, is as follows.

I explain a bit later in this book, how God sometimes mocks the foolishness of the world by imitating it, and there are a few such connections to mythology in the scriptures.

But of all of the mythical demigods in history, there was one who really stood apart from the rest, and that was Hercules. Jesus was clearly God's answer to the Hercules myth, because he was the only true demigod ever born on Earth. The word demigod simply means that Jesus was part man, and part God.

Momentous Event

Through the various connections to the life of Samson, we can be pretty sure that Jesus was a kind of nazirite from birth. But although his rejection of the vinegar offered to him on the cross would seem to imply that he'd rejected it for that reason, the truth is most likely stranger than that.

You see, it all comes down to what he'd said at the last supper, "I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come".

At the moment he tasted the vinegar, he knew that the kingdom of God had finally arrived. Consequently, there was no need for him to continue drinking the vinegar at all.

Instead, his reaction to that awareness is found in the Gospel according to John, which says, "When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost" (John 19:30).

Jesus didn't know that his ordeal had come to an end, until he'd tasted that vinegar, which was the fruit of the vine.

Exodus 33:20 tells us that no man can see God and live, and in effect, that's likely what happened to the man Jesus Christ. He barely had enough time to say "It is finished", before dying of shock.

In the Bible, the 'eye' is symbolic of understanding. Since God is an invisible spirit, the only way for anyone to see him is if they can fully understand him.

During his life, the Lord had to walk by faith as a man in order to be the author of our salvation. He was therefore denied much knowledge from God the Father. But the sudden infusion of infinite knowledge into his human mind at the moment when he tasted the vinegar, was enough to mercifully shorten his life. It thereby ended his suffering on the cross.

Considering the Lord was already close to death, and in a severely weakened state, it's understandable it would have been enough to finish him.

Hell

Jesus said, “But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell” (Matthew 5:28-30).

The idea of plucking out our eyes, or cutting off a hand, is surely something too terrible to contemplate. The Lord told us this for two good reasons. Firstly, it was meant to say that hell is very real, and that it’s worse than anything we could imagine. Secondly, he was also preparing us to be more grateful for the salvation of God, through the sacrifice he was about to make on our behalf. Everything he suffered was for the sake of delivering us from that terrible place.

Early one Sunday morning while changing channels, I happened upon a popular religious program. The subject for the day was whether or not Hell is real. The pastor’s view on the subject was that hell isn’t real, and that the wicked are utterly destroyed once, never to be seen again. Basically that they just cease to exist.

In answer to that, I need to say that there are many verses of Old Testament scripture which refer to the wicked going to hell. Those verses are not worded in symbolic ways, but rather as direct statements of fact. Here are just a few, Psalm 9:17, Proverbs 9:18, Proverbs 15:11, Proverbs 23:14, Isaiah 5:14.

Another argument given by the pastor was 1 Timothy 6:16, “Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and power everlasting. Amen.”

The Greek word used in this verse for ‘immortality’ simply means deathlessness. So yes it is true that God alone has immortality, but that

doesn't mean the wicked are simply erased from existence when they die. That's because there are two different kinds of death. There is natural death, and also the second death which is spiritual death. Another way of putting it is to say that spiritual life only resides in God, since the flesh profits nothing (John 6:63).

Jude 1:6 supports this interpretation as, "And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day."

Clearly those rebel angels are no longer part of God's family, but still exist nonetheless.

The truth about hell was probably best revealed by Paul in 2 Thessalonians 1:9.

Paul might have suspected that some would ultimately deny the existence of hell, so he very specifically spoke of the end of the wicked as, "Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power".

Notice that this verse reveals the nature of the destruction as eternal separation from God. If Paul only wanted to say that the wicked would be destroyed, he would have cut it short as, "Who shall be punished with destruction."

But the words, "from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power" explains the nature of the curse. Whenever anyone dies in the material world, many consider they will never see the light of the sun again. But the second death is spiritual death, which means eternal separation from the light of God. God is likened to the sun in Malachi 4:2, and Revelation 1:16.

The destruction which falls upon the wicked is the damage to their own souls caused by their evil ways. It will prevent them from ever returning to God (Proverbs 11:5).

Also notice that the destruction is not a one time deal. It's an everlasting destruction!

In the natural world, smoke only keeps rising until a burning object is

utterly destroyed, then it stops.

But Revelation 14:11 says something which adds support to what I've been saying, "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name."

What Revelation 14:11 is saying, is that the destruction of the wicked will never end because the smoke keeps rising.

Those who believe the wicked will die once and cease to exist, will quote Old Testament verses like this, "When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed forever" (Psalm 92:7).

But the Hebrew word translated as 'destroyed' in this verse can also just mean 'overthrown'.

When the Bible tells us that God is life, it isn't just talking about existence. It is saying that everything worth living for is with God.

I'm not just making up this interpretation because Jesus actually said it in John 8:12, "I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

The words "light of life" is not referring to mere existence, but any number of manifested delights from God. To be forever separated from that life is the true definition of hell.

But if God is so much higher than us, why would he allow anyone to be condemned to hell? The Bible teaches us that wickedness is contagious. If allowed to grow unchecked, it continues to grow. If one hell bound person were to make it into heaven, they could conceivably destroy God's kingdom. If you think the Caronavirus was bad, wickedness is worse! That's why God puts so much effort into separating the wheat from the chaff. In the final end, a person ends up in hell because it's the path they willfully chose to walk on. The Bible also tells us that wickedness is deceptive, and a snare to anyone who takes hold of it (Proverbs 29:6).

The Way, the Truth, and the Life

The greatest truth of the scriptures is of course the gospel message. If you put your faith in Jesus, you shall be saved.

Unfortunately, realizing this, the Church has always been lazy when it comes to the lesser truths. After all, if we're all going to be saved anyway, do doctrinal matters and obscure questions really matter so much?

And then there are the other kinds of reasons. For instance, how embarrassing it might be for a pastor's congregation to ask questions he doesn't have answers for. It's just so easy to fill the gaps with any old answer. Since most pastors and congregations appear to be perfectly happy with things the way they are, why should people like myself rock the boat?

The apostle Paul said in Romans 13:12, "The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light."

The word translated from the Greek as 'light' means to shine or make manifest. But what kind of light are Christians manifesting to the world, if unbelievers can so easily poke holes in our beliefs?

We can see the importance of truth more clearly in Paul's description of Ephesians 6:13-17, "Wherefore, take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God."

It may not be immediately obvious, but truth is central to the whole armor of God. The first thing to notice here is the importance of standing firm. That's because the devil will do everything he can to knock us off our feet.

It's not surprising therefore that the description begins with, "Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth".

The Greek word for ‘loins’ is used in the procreative sense. Basically the spreading of the Gospel to create new Christians depends upon the truth. How many people over the centuries have turned away from God, because the Christian faith seemed to contradict itself?

If we look closely, the other pieces of armor also relate to the truth. How well we can live our lives largely depends upon our core beliefs.

One clear example would be the shield of faith. The more we understand our Christian faith, the more sturdy our faith will be. Failing to have plausible answers, only leaves holes in the shield where Satan can attack. The same thing goes for believing a lie. Lies are very easily unraveled by the devil.

Jesus said, “I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6).

John 4:23 also says, “But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.”

God’s truth is an integral part of the rock we stand upon.

Resolved to Stand?

One Sunday morning I sat down to watch a religious program where the preacher was talking about Daniel the prophet. He went on to explain how the prophet stood up to his adversaries. It is a very inspiring story, but what bothered me was the angle the preacher chose to take. After finishing up with a description of how Daniel’s faith was rewarded, he then stated that all Christians should be willing to do the same in these dark end times.

But did his message come from God, or perhaps from the other direction?

To follow any suggestion of this sort can be very dangerous, and is not always warranted.

2 Corinthians 11:13-15 warns, “For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness;

whose end shall be according to their works.”

But why? Surely such positive encouragement is just to build our faith, isn't it?

The problem is that half truths of this kind are really no truth at all! All the preacher did in this case was to show one instance of how a man of God had a triumphant ending to his story. There are of course a whole lot of other stories about faithful people that didn't end so well. Correct me if I'm wrong, but a shepherd is supposed to protect his sheep, rather than throw them to the wolves.

As I listened to his smooth words, it brought to mind how Jesus was taken to a high place by the devil, “Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and showeth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me” (Matthew 4:8,9).

You'll notice however that Satan only showed Jesus the glory of the world, and none of the ever present ugliness.

Matthew 15:14 says of this kind of uninformed preaching, “Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.”

In my books I've done my best to warn others of the coming danger of the great tribulation. Anyone seriously considering becoming a martyr for Christ might very well gain inspiration from the words of that preacher. But what of others who are not so prepared? Will they also be encouraged to bite off more than they can chew? Or will they be forced to slink away with yet another burden of guilt to carry?

Our Lord warned that it's foolish to start building a tower, except when you're certain you have enough to finish it (Luke 14:28).

As I've already explained elsewhere, God doesn't expect more from us than we are able to give. According to scripture, there are even encouragements to remain hidden during evil times (Isaiah 26:20; Proverbs 22:3; Proverbs 28:28).

I have no doubt whatsoever that some half baked doctrines are the

creation of the devil himself. Such doctrines are solely for the purpose of misleading us into the path of danger.

Distortions of Truth

By my understanding, truth is a concept that can't be reasonably refuted. Notice that I didn't say, "that can't be refuted by facts".

The truth is that anyone can use individual facts to create a lie. They just grab hold of one idea, and spin it into something bigger by using many words to convince you. At the same time, they ignore any other fact that might convince you otherwise.

For example, the idea that the Mayan calendar coming to an end in 2012 was somehow a doomsday prediction. As some of us expected, the supposed date for the end of the world came and went without even a whimper. There was clearly not enough evidence to support the idea. It also had nothing to do with the Christian faith, and therefore couldn't be trusted. My own estimate of the Mayan prediction at the time, was that it was weaker than weak.

The same thing goes when it comes to some Biblical doctrines. For example, as already explained in one of my earlier books, many of the faith still believe that those who die in Christ have somehow ceased to exist until the day of the resurrection. But that belief is based upon very little, and also the inability to hear the symbolic voice of the scriptures. In truth, there is a big list of evidence which shows that those who die in Christ will never cease to exist, and are already with him. Any preacher who is still teaching purely from the plain written word of scripture, is actually lying against the truth, because they are stuck in the milk of God's word. That's because there are clear contradictions in the plain written words of the Bible. When people incorrectly interpret scripture to support their own lusts such as covetousness, it gives the world ammunition to attack the faith.

2 Peter 2:1-3 explains it all very well, "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil

spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.”

How often do we hear somebody using the Lord’s name as if it were a swear word in today’s world? Let me give you a hint—it isn’t because they have so much respect for the corrupted practices of the Christian Church.

But if we do as we were always supposed to do by recognizing the symbolic language of scripture, suddenly everything just opens up, allowing us to rightly divide the word of truth.

Paul once said, “Who also hath made us able, ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life” (2 Corinthians 3:6).

Notice the words, “not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth”.

That’s right, the letter kills!

If you cling to the plain written text of scripture without rightly dividing the word of truth, you are potentially walking the path of death!

Does that sound at all extreme to you? It is just the truth. Many preachers of today are approaching the Bible with a closed mind.

Do you know what happened the first time Jesus preached to a congregation? They tried to throw him off a cliff (Luke 4:18-30)!

I kid you not! They were so heavily indoctrinated by their spiritual leaders, that they were incapable of hearing the truth of his words. The religious leaders of that time were experts in the plain written word of scripture, but were largely ignorant of God’s truth. The written word by itself can be very misleading, and at it’s worst, can lead to a catastrophe.

Imagine what the world of today would be like if that small group had managed to throw Jesus off that cliff. There would have been no Christian influence to tame the Roman Empire, and no Gospel to save the world. We need to be open to the deeper symbolic language of scripture, so as not to lead others to their destruction. Fortunately, the Gospel message itself has been directly stated in the plain written word of the Bible. God did that on

purpose so our spirit can be saved, even if our body is destroyed due to false teaching. But the danger that we could still suffer and die needlessly in the great tribulation, still exists.

Those preachers who are incapable of clearly hearing the more spiritual language of scripture, are leading their congregations to unnecessary suffering. So are there any comparable doctrinal mistakes of today, that could also lead to a catastrophe?

Most certainly, many have been deceived into a dangerous position, by putting all of their faith in the rapture.

Rapture theology apparently has roots which go back as far as the eighteen hundreds. Over time I have come to realize that the belief in the rapture is the biggest trap ever devised by the devil. The purpose of that trap is to ensnare as many Christians as possible in the great tribulation.

Jesus even indirectly hinted at such a trap for Christians, when he said, “For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth” (Luke 21:35).

The trap will snap shut, but notice that Jesus didn’t say everyone would be caught in the trap. For instance, in Noah’s time, the flood did come down upon everyone, including Noah and his family. But Noah was obedient to the call he received, and took warning. Consequently, only the wicked world was swept away by the flood, leaving Noah and his family alive. I already explained in an earlier book, that God will imitate the actions of the beast kingdom, which is why non-Christians will also be caught in a trap of their own making. That’s why the snare will affect everyone.

Jesus warned, “For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath” (Mark 4:22-25).

What he was saying here, is that if you are good at hearing the truth, you will be given more truth. If you are good at hearing lies—well, you get the

picture.

As Christians, we are not the children of half truths, because half truths are just another lie. Either we are capable children of God who are able to assess the whole truth of any matter without irrational bias, or we're just fooling ourselves. The Bible was never meant to be taken in a purely literal way, and any preacher who says otherwise, is not playing with a full deck, because he isn't taking everything into account.

Now just to address something I said earlier to make it clear.

In case anyone might think the phrase, 'the hiding of his power', from Habakkuk 3:4, in any way clashes with the need to spread the gospel, we need to take the following into account.

Although God wants the gospel spread to the whole world, it has never been his intention to shove it down anyone's throat.

The purpose of the gospel message is to give everyone the chance to accept or reject God's salvation based upon what Jesus did at the cross, which means faith is important. If the existence of God was proven, it would undo the purpose of faith.

Paul said of this in 1 Corinthians 1:17, 'For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.'

The Truth about the Godhead

Before starting this explanation, I need to explain a few things. First we need to realize that our salvation depends upon just one thing, and that is faith in Jesus as our savior. To believe anything else is tantamount to calling the apostle Paul a liar (Romans 5:9,10; 10:9).

The very best example of this is the thief who was converted on the cross beside Jesus. At a time in the world when only the apostle Peter knew who Jesus really was, it is undeniable that the thief wouldn't have known anything about the Godhead. But that didn't stop him from being saved.

The apostle Paul predicted that after he himself died, the Church would deviate from sound doctrines, which is exactly what happened. A great many false doctrines arose during the dark ages of the Church.

Jesus once said, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me" (John 14:6).

What Jesus was saying here, is that we need to acknowledge the truth to draw nearer to God.

But if we are already saved, is that really so important?

That depends on what kind of path you want to walk with God.

In Matthew 23:37, Jesus said, "O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!"

Notice that the hen wants to protect its chicks, but they insist on running around in the open on their own.

James 4:8 supports this with, "Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you."

In these end times there will be a special layer of protection upon all those who draw nearer to God through his truth, much of which is revealed in a few of my books.

But for anyone who prefers the Trinity based belief, let me reassure you. Nobody will ever lose their salvation for believing in God as a Trinity. If you

feel like your faith can't handle another interpretation, just skip this chapter, and the two following titled, 'More about the Trinity', and 'God's Right Arm'. The apostle Paul referred to the Godhead as a great mystery, and God didn't create these great mysteries to create a stumbling block for us, because there are certainly more important things.

In the words of the apostle James, "Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world" (James 1:27).

Keeping all of that in mind, let's get started on the subject at hand.

The Trinity is the belief that the Godhead consists of three literal, separate, and individual male persons.

Much of the argument of those who believe in the Trinity seems to be based upon the fact that the plural word 'eloheem' is used for God throughout much of the Bible. That's especially in Genesis.

This however has been completely taken out of context, since the use of the word has everything to do with the mystery of the Godhead, but nothing to do with the belief in a Trinity.

"And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness" (Genesis 1:26).

The words "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness", is partly a reference to the fact that just like God and the angels, every man also consists of mind, body, and spirit.

Some will no doubt say God created man in his own image, and not in the image of angels. But this will also soon be explained.

Seeing that every man is made up of mind, body, and spirit, does it therefore follow that each one of us consists of three separate persons?

Of course not!

The three symbolic aspects of the Godhead are.

Mind, which represents the Father.

Body, which represents Jesus, who is the visible manifestation of the Father.

Spirit, which represents the Holy Ghost, which is the Spirit of both

Jesus, and the Father.

But this only gives us part of the answer to the true nature and form of the totality of God.

The apostle Paul directed us to the rest of the answer to the mystery of God in Ephesians 5:28-32, when he said, “So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. For this cause, shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.”

The Lord considers all of those who believe in him to be a part of himself, and the great mystery that Paul was speaking of here, was the mystery of the Godhead.

The next part of the mystery continues with a revelation taken from the creation of Adam and Eve, “in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them” (Genesis 1:27).

These words tell us that the totality of the ‘man’ which God created, actually consisted of both the man and the woman combined.

This is well supported by Genesis 5:1,2. “In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.”

Notice that the word ‘their’ is used, rather than ‘his’.

It’s also one of the reasons why God chose to create Eve from one of Adam’s ribs, seeing they thereby shared the same flesh and blood, and could therefore be thought of as two halves of the one whole man.

Since this reveals that God created both man and woman in his own image, it’s quite clear there must therefore also be a symbolic female aspect to the person of God. When God said of Adam, “It is not good that the man

should be alone; I will make him a help meet for him”, he was indirectly referring to how lonely he himself had been, until he’d created the angels.

All of this tells us that God the Father symbolically thought of the angels in much the same way that a man would feel for his own wife. He actually considered them to be a part of himself.

That’s the reason why a plural, rather than a singular word was used to describe God. Just like any man who really cares for his wife, he simply had to include them.

Now let’s apply this information to the metaphor shown above, and how it relates to Christ and the Church, “For this cause, shall a man, namely ‘Jesus’, leave his father, namely ‘God the Father’, and mother, namely ‘the angels’, and shall be joined unto his wife, namely ‘true Israel’ or the Christian Church, and they two shall be one flesh.”

The final words here “they two shall be one flesh” is a shadow likeness to how Jesus and his bride the Church, will be of one Spirit, namely ‘the Holy Ghost’.

1 Corinthians 6:17 says, “But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.”

And also, “For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the, body is not one member, but many” (1 Corinthians 12:12-14).

In the end however, since Jesus and the Father are actually one and the same person, both the angels and the Christian Church will ultimately all be included as members of the bride of Christ.

Ephesians 4:4-6 says, “There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.”

It wasn’t long ago that I didn’t know all of this.

Although I certainly didn’t think the angels were less than Christians, I

couldn't quite understand where they fitted into the big picture.

It's much easier now to see all of those of the same Spirit, as being one big family.

“For this cause, I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named” (Ephesians 3:14,15).

More about the Trinity

From what I've read, the belief in the Godhead as a Trinity was the result of decades of research by many scholars in the fourth century. I'm not at all surprised by their conclusions.

Have you ever heard the saying that a camel is a horse by committee?

What they came up with is exactly what you would expect from a group of politically motivated men, who were leaning upon their own human wisdom.

I can tell you right now, that it doesn't take decades for God to reveal a mystery to anybody who's familiar with the scriptures. He can actually do it in seconds!

There's a very good example of this in Matthew 16:13-17.

“When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.”

Despite the fact that all of the experts of their time couldn't ascertain who Jesus really was, the truth had been revealed by God to this one ordinary man.

By leaning upon force of numbers and human wisdom to 'crack open' the mystery of the Godhead, those early scholars were going about it in the wrong way. Jesus spoke of this principle in John 10:1, “Verily, verily, I say unto you, he that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.”

The Lord was never going to reveal his deeper mysteries to anyone who approached him for the wrong reasons, and in the wrong way.

If we look more closely at the scriptures, the concept of the Trinity takes

on a darker meaning.

Before going any further though, I need to say that I'm not a Jehovah's witness, but simply a born again Christian.

To begin my explanation, the first point I'd like to make is that Jehovah was the Jewish national name for the one true God.

Proverbs 3:12 then goes on to actually tell us Jehovah is our heavenly Father. "For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth."

The Hebrew word translated into English as 'Lord' in this and many other verses, is actually 'Jehovah'.

Isaiah 54:5 says that the Lord, which is to say Jehovah the Father, is the husband, whereas the New Testament tells us Jesus is in fact the bridegroom.

The Trinity based belief is that the Godhead literally consists of three completely separate individual male persons. They are supposedly the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Since marriage is the joining of one male person with one female person, does this therefore mean that God the Father and God the Son are both going to marry the same woman, namely true Israel, or the Christian Church? They would actually be creating an adulterous relationship.

It's an awful thought—isn't it?

But that's exactly what the idea of the Trinity is subtly implying.

And what does God think about this idea of a man and his father being married to the same woman?

The Lord clearly anticipated the rise of this concept of the Trinity, when he said of the wicked in Amos 2:7, "and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name".

You can see from this that the very idea is an abomination to God. In actual fact, the symbol of the bridegroom in the Bible is just one of many pieces of connective evidence which proves who Jesus really is. Namely, that he was the manifestation of God the Father in human form.

His personality, character, and psyche, were absolutely identical to God the Father in every way. That's why he's described in Revelation 1:16-18 as

having the appearance of the sun in his strength.

“And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last: I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forevermore”.

As I’ve said before, the symbol of the sun in scripture stands for ‘father’.

Notice that it’s the countenance of Jesus which is shining like the full strength of the sun in these verses.

We can see a huge difference here between this description where the light of the righteousness of the Father actually radiates from Jesus himself, and that of the ‘woman’ in Revelation 12:1 representing the Church, who is merely ‘clothed’ with the sun.

“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars”.

If Jesus and the Father really were separate persons, then Jesus would have been shown here as radiating his own light, rather than that of the sun.

If on the other hand, he had been clothed with the sun, it would have indicated he was no more than an angel.

God’s Right Arm

In the scriptures, the right hand or arm stands for a person’s strength and power. The same symbolism also applies to those who stand or sit on the right hand side. Yet there are many verses which boldly imply that Jesus is in fact, the right arm, or hand of Almighty God.

Probably the one I like the most is Psalm 80:17, “Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.”

The words “the man of thy right hand”, combined with the term which Jesus used to describe himself, “the son of man”, clearly marks Jesus as the right hand of God.

Jesus verified this when he said, “Hereafter, shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God” (Luke 22:69).

This actually tells us that Jesus himself is the great power of God!

If Jesus and the Father really were two separate people, then what power would this therefore leave for God the Father?

Or should we really believe that God the Father is a poor impotent old man, sitting beside Jesus in heaven?

The problem some have when interpreting symbolic imagery as if it were literal, is where they completely forget that John 4:24 tells us God is a Spirit.

But spirits are invisible!

When Stephen was about to be stoned to death, he looked up and said, “Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God” (Acts 7:56).

What Stephen had seen however, was just a symbolic vision which represented the true position of Jesus in heaven, as the great power of God.

Trinity followers also try to prove their beliefs by pointing to the apparent separation between Jesus and the Father, in verses like this one, “For since it is said the angels do always behold the Face of My Father which is in heaven” (Matthew 18:10).

You should also notice however that when they do this, they also completely ignore the part where Jesus said, “And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven” (John 3:13).

This verse makes it very clear that Jesus was both in heaven, and on earth, at the same time.

A further proof that Jesus and the Father are really one person, is found in 1 Corinthians 2:11, which tells us. “For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.”

Of ourselves, all Christians are sinners, because we sometimes succumb to temptation by following after our own individual human spirit, rather than the Holy Ghost.

But the evidence that Jesus was actually the Father in human form is proven in that he never so much as put a foot wrong.

Just as an ordinary man is led through life by a human spirit, Jesus was always led by the Spirit of the Father, which is the Holy Ghost.

The Holy Ghost is the Spirit of both the Father and the Son!

The real difference between the Father and the Son therefore, is mostly a symbolically implied one. What I mean by this is that Jesus was only 'symbolically' the Son of God for as long as he was confined and restricted to live and suffer in his human form. Only in that sense was he considered less than God in his entirety.

Jesus spoke in symbols and parables almost all of the time, which greatly frustrated his adversaries (John 10:24).

Just before his crucifixion in John 16:25, he said to his disciples. "These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall show you plainly of the Father."

This reveals that wherever he seemed to be speaking of the Holy Ghost or the Father as separate from himself, it was usually only meant to be taken as a metaphor.

An example of this can be found in John 14:16,17, "And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot, receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you."

He then immediately added a literal statement, as a clue to help us understand the symbolic nature of what he'd just said, "I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you" (John 14:18).

This revealed that both he, and the Spirit of truth which is the Holy Ghost, are both the comforter, and therefore, one and the same person.

Those who continue to think of Jesus as being a separate person to the Holy Ghost and the Father, are failing to take into account the highly symbolic nature of the scriptures.

To all those of untrained ears, the above verses would seem to be speaking of three separate individuals.

The scriptures warn us not to judge by external appearances, but rather to judge righteous judgment (John 7:24).

In ordinary human terms, a son rises to replace his father in due time. But God the Father never dies, and when Jesus rose to glory, he and the Father simply merged together as one.

Through the life lived by Jesus, the Father learned what it is to live and suffer as a man. But by rising to glory, Jesus experienced what it is to be Almighty God the Father!

Hebrews 1:1-3 completely supports everything I've just said, "God who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged, our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high".

These verses reveal a couple of important things.

The words, "Who being the brightness of his glory", was just another way of saying that Jesus is the best part of God the Father.

But it's probably the words "the express image of his person", which most clearly identifies who he really is. When directly translated from the original Greek, this actually means that Jesus was an exact copy of the Father!

The idea that the Father and Son only seem to be in two separate places at the same time, is easier to understand if you can fully appreciate that the Holy Ghost is already everywhere at once.

How difficult can it therefore be, for God the Father to merely appear to be in just two places at once?

Besides what I've shown you here, there are at least two very significant pieces of scripture which come straight out and tell us who Jesus really is.

In John 14:8 we see the request made by Philip to Jesus. "Philip saith

unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us.”

As if surprised by the request, Jesus answered, “Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father” (John 14:9)?

Then there’s the amazing prophecy of the birth of Jesus, “For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace” (Isaiah 9:6).

The Hebrew word used in this verse for ‘name’, actually means—(an appellation, as a mark or memorial of individuality).

We can see from this statement that the individual child this verse is talking about, is in fact the everlasting Father himself!

But if everything I’m telling you here is true; does it mean we should all stop thinking of Jesus as the Son of God, and only think of him as the Father?

Not at all.

Because it was only in the human form of the Son of God, that he suffered in our place and took away our sins. It was in that form that he raised us up with the promise of eternal life.

It’s also through the aspect of the Holy Ghost, that he comforts and edifies Christians in our everyday lives.

If we truly want to honor God, then we always need to remember and acknowledge these three different aspects of his person.

If all of this sounds a little obscure to you, just remember God’s reply to Moses at the burning bush.

Moses asked, “Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?”

God replied, I AM THAT I AM: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your

fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name forever, and this is my memorial unto all generations (Exodus 3:14,15).

So God's chosen name overall is 'I AM', or 'I EXIST'.

It was his statement to show that the eternal God does in fact exist.

Centuries later as mentioned in John 18:4-8, when Jesus was about to be taken captive by his enemies, he approached them, and asked, "Whom seek ye?".

They replied, Jesus of Nazareth.

Jesus answered, "I am he".

The word 'he' in his reply in the King James Bible, was added later in italics, so what he actually said was, "I am".

When he said that, they all went backwards and fell on the ground.

In that moment, Jesus was identified to us as the 'I AM' who spoke to Moses at the burning bush.

But God at the burning bush didn't just say "I am".

What he actually first said was, "I AM THAT I AM".

The sum of all this therefore, is that God is a very complicated and interesting person who wants to be appreciated for being himself.

And also consider this.

In a very short space of time, I've just explained to you one of the greatest mysteries of the Bible. If you simply open your ears to hear it, you'll find that the scripture speaks for itself, and doesn't contradict itself.

If however you were to take a look at the Trinity argument, you'd soon find yourself bogged down in reams of documents. They'd only succeed in leading you into even more confusion.

If you think about it, it's really quite strange that so many Protestants still hold onto these kinds of outmoded ideas. They were actually passed down to us from the dark ages Church. Perhaps what many of us need to do, is to take another good hard look at the words of Revelation 18:4, "Come out of her, my people".

Ivory Tower

Some years before I found the Lord, when I was about 11 or 12, I had a dream which was very simple. It consisted of a tower of ivory standing upon hills of grass.

I had no idea what it might mean, but the color of the grass was so absolutely brilliant that I never forgot about it.

In later years, and as a matter of course, I discovered the connections between the words ‘ivory’ and ‘tower’ in Song of Solomon 7:4. Also the links between the Lord and the word tower, which are revealed in some of the psalms (Psalms 18:2; 61:3; 144:2; Proverbs 18:10).

At that time however, I still couldn’t quite understand what the dream meant.

Then one day, many years later, I was reading a section of scripture which I’d no doubt read before, but had been unable to fully understand. At that point I suddenly recognized my dream in those verses.

It had been there all along, right in front of my face, but I hadn’t seen it.

In Micah 4:8-11, I read. “And thou, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counselor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail. Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.”

These verses are indirectly speaking of the Church of the end times.

First take notice of the words, “And thou, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion”.

This is actually the same as saying that Christians are ‘in Christ’, which is to say, in the tower.

Now look at the words, “for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field”.

And there was my dream—a tower standing in an open field.

Quite frustratingly however, I still didn’t quite understand what the dream was actually telling me.

That is, not until shortly after I was called by God. Only now after all these years do I finally understand the true meaning and purpose of my dream.

It was simply a prophecy that one day God would use me to give a very specific warning to the Church.

And here it is.

At the end of the great tribulation when you see the dead rise, you’ll need to remember the following.

If you live or work in a city, make sure you’re always well within a one hour walking range of an open patch of land. It should be at a safe distance from any buildings. There are likely to be traffic jams, so don’t expect to be able to use a motor vehicle.

By keeping these things in mind when the time comes, you should also be able to lead others out of the city to safety.

When the world witnesses the resurrection of the dead with their own eyes, the majority will gladly listen to your warning, and be willing to follow.

That’s why Revelation 11:13 says, “And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.”

The “tenth part of the city” mentioned here, is actually a symbolic reference to one tenth of all of the buildings on Earth. The reason that only seven thousand people will be killed, is because many will listen to the warning, and follow Christians out into the open.

That’s also why it says of the survivors. “and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven”.

If you should happen to find yourself in the position of leading people

away from a city, you should also let them know about the impending earthquake, and that they should accept Jesus as their Savior.

All of this will be similar to what Jesus said in Luke 17:28-30. “Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. Even thus, shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.”

At the end of the great tribulation, within one hour after the dead rise, and at the very moment when Jesus comes into contact with the Mount of Olives, there will be an earthquake greater than anything men have ever known.

If you’re in a city or too close to any building when that happens, it’s very likely you’ll be crushed by falling debris.

This is another reason why Revelation 18:4 warns, “Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers, of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

Some would have you believe you should retreat to the country, raise your own chickens, and dig a bomb shelter in order to survive that time.

First of all, if you’re in a bomb shelter when all of this happens, you won’t be able to look up to the Lord as he approaches the Earth.

But Jesus said, “And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh” (Luke 21:27,28).

And secondly, if you’re living somewhere out in the country at that time, your nearest neighbor will be miles away. All you’ll have accomplished, is to deny yourself the chance to take part in God’s great harvest of souls.

Micah 4:10 is actually saying the same thing, “and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered”.

This isn’t telling us to run away from Babylon, but rather to remain close to it until the end!

Every Christian who knows what they’re supposed to do will be outside

looking upwards, toward the end of that one hour period when Jesus returns.

This is what Micah 4:10 meant by, “for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field”.

As I also explained in my first book, you’ll only have one hour to bring as many people as possible to the Lord. But you won’t need to worry about whether or not they’ll listen to you, because the whole world will be ready to be saved.

The same thing applies if you happen to be out in the suburbs at that time.

Chances are that most of your neighbors will already be outside, watching the great spectacle of the resurrection as it happens. Just make sure you let them know exactly what’s happening, and that they need to accept the Lord as their Savior.

It might also be a good idea if possible, to make sure that everybody around you is sitting on either grass or sand as the end of that hour approaches. There’s a very good chance people will be knocked off of their feet when the earthquake hits. After the earthquake is over, don’t go back into any building that might still be standing, because the firestorm won’t be far behind.

At this point, some of you might just be thinking, “Are we really meant to remain out in the open, in the full knowledge that a gigantic wall of super heated flame, is about to pass over us?”

Yes, that’s exactly what we have to do!

Soon after the earthquake, the firestorm that follows is going to burn up the buildings that remain anyway.

This is what Peter meant by, “and the elements shall melt with fervent heat” (2 Peter 3:12)?

Revelation 16:19 also says, “and the cities of the nations fell”.

Once again, take a look at the words, “and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.”

This symbolic image makes it very clear that the tower (*Those who are*

in Christ), who are outside in the open at that time, will receive God's protection, and be delivered from their enemies.

The symbol of a tower in the Bible also stands for a place of protection.

None of us who are still alive and looking upwards for the salvation of the Lord, will be any worse off than those three wise men of ancient Babylon. They allowed themselves to be cast into a furnace for their faith in Daniel 3:16-18.

Just make sure you don't fall for any cheap tricks, designed by the antichrist to draw you out into the open before that time comes.

The resurrection of those who'll be killed during the great tribulation, won't happen until the seven years of tribulation have ended. It'll be an event that will be seen all around the world at the same time.

Jesus warned us of this in Matthew 24:26, 27, "Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be."

Isaiah 60:1-5 refers to what will happen at that time as, "Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee."

The description I've given here of how these events will come to pass, is well supported by a 'shadow' likeness from an experience in the life of Mary. She was one of the followers of Jesus (John 11:20-45).

As I explained in an earlier book, Mary sat still in the house, while Martha ran out to meet Jesus.

Mary sitting still in the house was symbolic of all those Christians who'll survive till the end of the great tribulation. They'll do it by keeping silent about their true beliefs.

Jesus then sent Martha to call for Mary, after which Mary quickly arose, and left the house to go to Jesus.

The Jews in the story who were in the house to comfort them over the loss of their brother Lazarus, noticed how Mary suddenly left the house. They decided to follow her. This is similar to how many will follow Christians out of the cities when Christ returns.

Mary came to Jesus, and he then proceeded to raise Lazarus from the dead. When those Jews who followed Mary out of the house saw Lazarus resurrected, they then believed in Jesus.

This is a likeness to everyone outdoors who will be willing to accept the faith, as they continue to watch the first resurrection unfold.

It's clear from all of this that both Martha and Mary had important roles to fulfill. The same can be said for those Christians who will be martyred, and those who'll survive to the end of the great tribulation.

Later on in this book, much more of what we need to know is revealed.

How Close is the End?

Revelation 14:6,7, says, “And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.”

This more specifically refers to what Jesus broadly said in Matthew 24:14, “And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.”

If you Google the question, “Has the gospel been preached to all nations”, you will find a wide variety of opinions.

Some believe it has already been achieved, while others deny it by more accurately focusing upon Revelation 14:6, which says, “And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people”.

The problem is that there are all kinds of language barriers in this world. For instance, some languages such as Mandarin Chinese, apparently cannot be translated into the written word.

Some even argue that translating the gospel into all languages might take another hundred years or more to accomplish, but is more likely to be impossible, while others brashly state that it is never going to happen at all.

So what is the truth?

Psalms 2:5 says, “Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.”

As mentioned here, God doesn't always communicate through words, but sometimes through his actions. Or as the old saying goes, “A picture says a thousand words”.

In the last hour of the great tribulation, those Christians who died during the great tribulation will rise from the dead, at the same time the sign of the

son of man appears in the heavens (Matthew 24:30).

The gospel message is not all that complicated. The whole Bible doesn't have to be preached, but only the message of salvation.

Romans 10:9 plainly states, "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved."

Since dead Christians all over the world will rise from the dead, almost everyone will believe in the resurrection power of God, and automatically recognize the one responsible for it.

Before the end of the hour, as Jesus descends to the Earth, even people of obscure dialects will be convinced he is someone great.

But that isn't all.

How could the gospel be properly preached if some have never even heard his name?

In every group, there are people who are more curious about the world around them than their peers, and it isn't uncommon for such intelligent individuals to speak more than one language. I am betting that on that day, there will be people of every tongue spoken by man, who have previously learned the basics of the gospel, including the Lord's name, and will explain to others what is happening in their native tongues. In fact, there only needs to be one such person for every spoken language in the world, for the prophecy to be fulfilled.

It's not so hard to imagine when we consider the magnitude of the event. It will probably be the greatest miracle of all time, and will be visible to the whole world. Everyone will be talking about it, and many converted to the faith.

The fulfillment of the great commission of spreading the gospel will therefore be completed before the Lord's feet even touch down on the Mount of Olives, but only during that final hour of the great tribulation.

Notice however that Revelation 14:6 does not say everyone will become a true believer on that day. It only says that the gospel will be preached to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

Wait a minute!

What about all those people who have been preaching and evangelizing the gospel to the world? Was all that for nothing?

Not according to Revelation 14:13, which says, "I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them."

Clearly in order for God's plan to work, it is necessary for Christianity to be well known throughout the nations, before the sign of the son of man appears.

The gospel needs to reach a kind of saturation point of being freely available to the nations, in order for that great miracle to finally push the salvation message into the supposedly unreachable languages of the Earth. The two witnesses laying dead for 3.5 years will also contribute to the overall awareness.

To put it another way. The world will be primed for salvation, and there won't be any corner of the Earth where nobody has heard of Jesus, the cross, and Christianity?

So why are there so many who have come to believe that the Bible needs to be translated into every language?

The only thing I can think of, is the use of the words 'publish' or 'published' which occur in various New Testament verses.

In today's lingo, to be published generally means to put something into print. In the original Greek however, there are several words translated as 'published', which just means to spread a message abroad.

There is therefore no need whatsoever for the Bible, and even the simple gospel message itself to be translated into text for all languages, before the end comes.

Don't get me wrong though. Anyone who has been attempting to spread the gospel to every fringe language on Earth has been doing a great work for God. Keep up the good work!

It will be necessary for people who speak multiple languages, to bridge

the gap to any remaining languages when Christ returns.

This will be possible because whenever anyone learns another language, they don't just pick up the language itself. They also pick up details from the culture the language originated from, such as how Jesus relates to Christianity.

It is very important for the gospel of Jesus to reach that saturation point around the globe, for the prophecy of spreading the gospel to come to pass.

To be sure, not every religion claiming to be Christian is actually working for God.

The Devil has whole religions working to block the gospel message on that day.

In some versions of Christianity, the name Jesus has been pushed to the background, as if he was an afterthought.

1 Timothy 2:5 makes it very clear, "For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus" (Acts 4:10-12; Philippians 2:10; 1 John 2:22).

Only in the name of Jesus can the world be saved, and that's what the world needs to hear.

That's why it is so important for the Protestant message of Jesus to be continuously preached to all corners of the world, lest the true message should be overflowed and hidden by false beliefs.

But once again, a warning!

As I have mentioned in my earlier books, any Christian who wishes to survive the great tribulation, will need to drop out of sight before the middle of the great tribulation, or you will risk being captured and martyred by the enemies of Christ. Those who live in Middle Eastern countries might even need to drop out of sight as early as the beginning of the great tribulation. Most Christians in those parts of the world will not have much warning, and will probably be caught. According to Revelation 14:13, any believer who dies for God during the great tribulation, will be blessed.

Some Christians will never hear the warnings in my books, and become martyrs, while others will simply choose to go on preaching the gospel to the

end, regardless of the threat to their safety. Either way, they will be rewarded for the extra effort.

The Day and Hour

God has seen fit to give me the answers to all of the most relevant questions concerning the prophecies of the end times. But I found it necessary to leave out some of those answers, in order to make the final result more readable for everybody.

This resulted in a few apparent contradictions in the work.

In reality though, I can assure you that there are absolutely no real contradictions against the scriptures in my books. Since even the Lord himself sometimes said things which appeared to contradict other verses of scripture, it could hardly be considered fair for anybody to lightly dismiss the work I was called to do. Nobody could do so without being a respecter of persons (Acts 10:34).

The following is just one example of an apparent contradiction from the Bible.

Matthew 24:36 says that only God the Father knows the day and hour when the Lord will return.

The impression I get, is that there are still a lot of Christians who take this verse literally, but they're absolutely wrong. For as long as you choose to hold onto this belief, you're really implying that God is a liar.

That's because Amos 3:7 tells us the exact opposite, which is that he won't do anything before first revealing it to his prophets.

Do you see the point I'm trying to make here?

On the surface these two verses would appear to completely contradict each other.

Since Amos 3:7 isn't open to any other possible valid meaning other than what's been plainly stated, we're therefore forced to take a closer look at Matthew 24:36.

If we look at the Greek word used for 'knoweth' in this verse, we find it's a word that's only ever used in the past tense. This tells us there would always be the possibility that God might choose to reveal those things at some time in the future. The recollections of the Gospel according to Mark

completely supports this.

Mark 13:32 says, “But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father”.

It tells us that even Jesus wasn't aware of the exact time when he would return.

But if we now take a look at a conversation between Peter and our Lord in John 21:17, we see, “He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jona, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee”.

Although the Greek word for ‘knoweth’ used in Matthew 24:36 is only ever used in the past tense, the Greek word for ‘knowest’ used in John 21:17 has a much broader meaning. It isn't limited to the past tense.

What this means, is that after the Lord rose from the dead, he received knowledge of all things from the Father. We can see from this that there was no longer anything withheld from him. Since we now also have the mind of Christ as stated in 1 Corinthians 2:16, then no such limitation necessarily exists for us either!

We also need to remember something else the Lord told us, “Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.” (Matthew 7:7).

Clearly, there is no longer any reason to believe that Christ's return will be hidden from us.

The only limitation to this rule is that Jesus is the head of the Church, and could still choose to reveal or withhold whatever information he wishes, until ready to reveal it.

Just before Jesus ascended up to heaven, his disciples asked, “Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?” (Acts 1:6)?

Jesus replied, “It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power” (Acts 1:7).

We can see from this that God had no intention of sharing that information with the people of their time. That's because it wouldn't serve

God's plan to make the date of Christ's return known to the whole world. That sort of knowledge has only ever been meant for the faithful, but we can be sure it would have been revealed in the New Testament if he'd told them.

God doesn't lie, and no doubt they did receive the answers to their questions after they'd died and went to be with the Lord.

I myself have had to wait many years for some of the answers I've received, but it's always in God's own time.

But is there any reason for us to believe, that God will ever release the knowledge of the time of his return to the rest of us?

At one time, the Lord said, "For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad" (Luke 8:17).

I intend to show you that the wisdom and knowledge I'm giving you now, was actually meant to be withheld until the end of days.

By the time the great tribulation comes around, it'll no longer be necessary for God to hide the exact time of his return from us. That's because nobody in the world will give a hoot about what Christians really think anyhow. From the moment the antichrist appears to establish his own brand of peace in the world, we can expect a countdown of exactly seven Hebrew years before the Lord returns.

And then there is 1 Corinthians 3:22, which says, "Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours."

If all things are ours, then through Jesus Christ we must surely have the potential to access such knowledge when necessary.

By instituting the false doctrine about no one knowing the day and hour when the Lord will return, Satan has done something very clever.

That's because whenever we begin to assume something is true, we'll no longer even bother to ask questions about it.

It's amazing how aggressively angry some Christians can get, when you even try to question this false doctrine. Let me give you a hint—the anger doesn't come from God. Anyone who questions a doctrine like this is

potentially a threat to Satan's plan. There are a couple of statements made by Jesus which support what I'm saying here.

Matthew 7:7 says, "Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you."

Matthew 21:22 says, "And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

The only catch is that you have to believe! But if you never ask, then you'll never receive.

Jesus said, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me" (John 14:6).

So to get closer to God, we need to be able to recognize the truth when we hear it. But to do this, we usually only have to tell the difference between a strong argument, and a weak one.

When referring to the scribes and Pharisees of his time, Jesus expressed it like this, "Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel" (Matthew 23:24).

To put it another way, they rejected the strongest evidence, while accepting that which had little to support it!

In John 7:24, the Lord also said, "Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

Yet everyone who believes we can't know the day and hour of his return, have made this very mistake, by basing an entire doctrine upon no more than that misinterpreted comment.

What got me started on the idea that God actually wants us to know when he will return, was a terrible series of attacks from Satan against my mother. I later realized it was to awaken me to what he wanted to reveal to everyone else. I had falsely come to assume that we couldn't know the date of the Lord's return until the great tribulation actually begins.

You see, if there's one gift that God has given me, it's the sure and certain knowledge that he'll answer any relevant questions I should happen to ask. But he didn't just give me the answer to that question. He revealed a whole lot more which is explained later in this book.

The one thing which had previously blinded me though, was the starting point of the great tribulation. That's because I'd already revealed that the beginning of that time is closely connected to the identification of the antichrist (2 Thessalonians 2:3).

In other words, I'd come to believe we couldn't know the great tribulation has begun, until the antichrist has first been identified. But it always seemed to me that there's an apparent contradiction here with Amos 3:7, which says, "Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets."

This verse clearly implies there is nothing which God wouldn't be willing to reveal to his prophets, even the date for the beginning of the great tribulation, or the return of Christ.

But only after receiving recent revelations, did something else then occur to me. If God were to give somebody the date when the great tribulation would begin, then he'd effectively be killing several birds with one stone. That's because everyone in the Church who was aware of the significance of the date, would be watching the news on that day. We'd not only become aware of the probable identity of the antichrist, but also have reason to believe the great tribulation had just begun.

Of course, if nothing of any significant importance were to happen on that day, then we'd know it was just another false alarm. But we could never know for sure until it actually happens.

Darkness before the Dawn

Before we get down to the deeper prophecies of the future, let me first familiarize you with some more of the basics.

“and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night” (Amos 5:8).

There have been times throughout history when great spiritual darkness has been accompanied by a very real material darkness.

The most notable examples are as follows.

The Biblical flood—We can only imagine how dark this time would have been, but considering that it rained for forty days and nights, the cloud cover must have been very thick.

Sodom—The people of this city were put into darkness through blindness, just before Lot and his family left the city (Genesis 19:11).

Egypt—One of the last plagues of Egypt was darkness which could be felt (Exodus 10:21-22). The time that Israel would be in bondage to Egypt, was also revealed to Abraham as a vision of darkness (Genesis 15:12-14).

Jesus — Just before Jesus died, there was darkness over all the land (Matthew 27:45,46).

Protestant Reformation—There’s now a body of evidence indicating that during the middle of the sixteenth century, there was a period of about eighteen months when the Earth was covered in darkness. It’s believed the volcano Krakatoa must have exploded. What makes this relevant is the direct proximity of the event in history to the Christian Reformation. It was the time when Protestant Churches began separating themselves from the dark ages Church.

These examples support the belief that there will be a very literal darkness toward the end of the great tribulation.

It’s now known that the asteroid which caused the extinction of the dinosaurs, also shrouded the Earth in darkness for about a thousand years. Is it merely a coincidence then that the millennial kingdom will last for the same length of time?

Isaiah 24:23 says, “Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion”.

The comet that collided with Jupiter in recent times is also worth mentioning. Impacts by pieces of that comet resulted in gigantic columns of smoke. They rose far above the surface of Jupiter.

Compare that with the end time prophecy of Joel 2:30. “And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke”.

Symbolically speaking there are a number of powerful images which point to how the kingdoms of the world will fall.

Exodus 19:12,13 reveals stoning as a punishment for severe sins.

Also, more of the Amorites were killed by stones from heaven than by the swords of the Israelites (Joshua 10:11).

There’s also the image which represented the legacy of Babylon, Medo Persia, Greece, and Rome as we know them in today’s world. It was smashed to pieces by a stone cut without hands (Daniel 2:31-34).

David brought down Goliath with a stone shaped by a stream. It is reminiscent of 1 Samuel 17:40,49, which refers to a stone cut without hands. The symbolic relevance of this is further explained later in this book.

Revelation 18:21 relates this to how the world system will end. “And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down”.

The sixth seal, the end of the sixth trumpet, and the time of the seventh trumpet, as well as the seventh vial, are all descriptions of the same catastrophic event (Revelation 6:12-17; 11:13-15; 16:16-21).

This impact with a comet or an asteroid will happen at the time of the second coming. It’ll be accompanied by lesser collisions and great hail.

A great wall of superheated flame will spread outward from the point of impact, like a ripple in a pond. “And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together” (Revelation 6:14; Isaiah 34:4).

It will continue to expand until the entire globe has been baptized by fire. “But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the

heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat” (2 Peter 3:10).

The impact will first be felt around the world as a very great earthquake.

Isaiah 29:9 describes the initial effect upon those armies which will be gathered against Jerusalem as, “they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink”.

The quake will be caused as the Earth collides with a comet or an asteroid. It’ll be the greatest earthquake since men have existed on Earth (Revelation 16:18). The force of the impact will cause the three major fault lines of the Earth to be ruptured (Revelation 16:19).

Traveling at great speed, the wall of fire will arrive on the scene reducing the armies to ashes while they stand on their feet. “And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth” (Zechariah 14:12).

Anyone caught out in the open within hundreds of miles of the impact site, will suffer a similar fate. The great hail mentioned in Revelation 16:21 will be the field of debris that travels with the asteroid. The wall of fire will burn away some of the Earth’s atmosphere, thereby damaging the ozone layer. “wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved” (2 Peter 3:12).

This would further explain the words, “And men were scorched with great heat” (Revelation 16:9). The hot conditions could also be caused by severe global warming which might arise in the months following the impact, as many tons of debris settle in the upper layers of the Earth’s atmosphere.

Yes, I’m aware that the fourth vial seems to occur before the seventh vial. An explanation for this is given in the chapter ‘God will mock the world’. The sun black as sackcloth, and the moon as blood will happen soon after that event.

According to Isaiah 34:2-9, the impact with the Earth is likely to be in the land of Idumea. It is just south of Israel.

The Biblical flood was the first great baptism of the Earth by water. It

marked the end of the corrupt world system of Noah's time.

It shouldn't therefore surprise us that the end of this present age will be a baptism of fire.

God will mock the World

There are numerous links throughout the descriptions of the seals, trumpets, and vials of the book of Revelation, which reveal them as connected to each other, but viewed from different perspectives.

What makes it so difficult to interpret much of the scriptures, is their tendency to have more than one possible and legitimate meaning.

If we're willing to concede that God isn't the author of confusion, as mentioned in 1 Corinthians 14:33, then what does it all mean?

The answer is revealed in Psalm 2:1-5, "He that sits in the heavens shall laugh; the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath".

The word 'derision' in Hebrew means (to deride; by implication [as if imitating a foreigner] to speak unintelligibly; mock).

In other words, with each evil action committed by the antichrist's kingdom, God will mock or 'imitate', by responding with a symbolically similar disaster or sign, and only the people of God will recognize what's happening.

Daniel 12:10 says of this, "and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand".

From all of this, we can now see that when God speaks to the world in his wrath, namely The seven vials of wrath in Revelation 16:2-21, his answer will be largely unintelligible. The seven vials don't need to occur in the same order they're revealed in the book of Revelation.

Also, Revelation 15:1 describes these plagues as follows, "seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God".

The meaning of the words 'last', and 'filled up', leaves no doubt that the seven vials will be crowded together, at the very end of the great tribulation, and will be the last word in God's wrath to the world. It was this concept of God mocking the beast kingdom, which finally enabled me to fully understand the book of Revelation.

If we stop and think about it for a moment, this could also be the answer

to certain other questions, and one example that comes to mind would be the Biblical flood.

In recent years I've heard the claim that there's evidence of stories of ark building, which predate the time of Noah.

But what if God simply imitated those stories by later bringing the flood upon the earth, after commanding Noah to build the ark?

This idea is also supported by 1 Corinthians 3:19,20 which says, "For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness".

I can't help but smile as I write this, because the Lord is running rings around all of the vain wisdom of this world, and turning it into a joke.

Dark Skies

For those who aren't fully familiar with Bible prophecy terminology, the scriptures often refer to nations or kingdoms as beasts of various kinds. Throughout my work, I sometimes mention a 'beast kingdom'. That simply refers to the kingdom of today's world, which consists of four notable kingdoms mentioned in the book of Daniel.

Up until the end of the great tribulation, the darkness of today's beast kingdom could possibly be mostly of the spiritual kind.

Then at the end of the sixth trumpet, the two witnesses will rise from the dead.

Revelation 11:13 says, "And the same hour was there a great earthquake".

The term 'great earthquake' only occurs once for each of the seals, trumpets and vials, and identifies the exact point in the great tribulation when the seven vials of wrath begin.

The quake will be caused by the impact of a comet or an asteroid, and it'll be the greatest earthquake since men have existed on Earth (Revelation 16:18).

It also marks the moment in time when God sets the prisoners free. You can see the other references to great earthquakes in the New Testament in Matthew 28:2; Acts 16:26. I'm sure you'll see what I mean.

Revelation 11:15-19: Shortly after the great earthquake, and the firestorm of the sixth trumpet, the seventh trumpet sounds, and the translation occurs.

As a result of the earthquake and the return of Jesus, the seven vials of wrath will be unleashed upon the Earth, and the people of Babylon will be left to suffer the remainder of God's wrath for a further three and a half years.

That the seven vials of wrath will occur around the time of the seventh trumpet, is alluded to in Revelation 10:3-7.

One of the defining attributes of a lion in the Bible is its loud and fearsome roar. Revelation 13:2 shows us the mouth of the beast is that of a lion, and indicates the antichrist will be heard far and wide (Isaiah 5:29,30; 1 Peter 5:8). The lion is also symbolic of the armies under his command.

The seven thunders represent God's response to the lion, in the form of his wrath (*For the meaning of thunder, read 1 Samuel 2:10; Job 40:9; Psalm 104:7*).

A Thief in the Night

When I responded to the calling back in 2007, I had no idea of what the central theme of my work for God would be. But before long, it became clear that it all revolved around the thief in the night. It would be a warning to the Church!

At the dead center of the great tribulation, there's going to be an event which we all need to look for.

God considered it to be so important, that it's mentioned several times in the scriptures.

Even though you might not manage to notice some of the earlier indicators in the great tribulation, it's very unlikely that any of us will miss this particular event.

I am of course referring to the moment when the nations of the world will hand over all of their power to the antichrist. It's only then that he'll really begin to blaspheme against the Lord (Daniel 7:25,26; Revelation 13:5-7; 2 Thessalonians 2:8,9).

From that hour onward, we can expect a countdown of 42 months until the return of Christ. According to the Hebrew way of counting time, it should be exactly 1,260 days.

So where do I get those 42 months from?

First of all, there are two mentions in the book of Revelation of 1,260 days (Revelation 11:3; 12:6).

1,260 days amounts to exactly three and a half years according to the Hebrew calendar.

There are also connections between the two witnesses and the prophet Elijah, who himself spent three and a half Hebrew years in the wilderness.

On top of all this, we see, "And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent" (Revelation 12:14).

This is a reference to the second half of the great tribulation, when much

of the Church will have to go into hiding to survive.

The statement shortly after that says, “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ” (Revelation 12:17).

The term ‘the remnant of her seed’ mostly refers to those Christians who won’t have the wisdom to hide themselves. Some of them however, won’t be guilty of anything more than having trusted the wrong person, and will be betrayed (Matthew 24:10).

But returning to the point at hand, in verse 14 we see the term “a time, and times, and half a time”.

This is a connective link to the prophecies of Daniel, when he referred to the antichrist as the ‘horn’, or ‘little horn’, in what amounts to the same Hebrew term, which is, “a time and times and the dividing of time”.

Daniel 7:25 says, “And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time”.

We can see from all of this that the antichrist is going to make war with, and actually prevail against the saints, during the second half of the great tribulation.

We can also see from this that the only thing to stop him, will be the appearance of the one symbolically referred to here as ‘the Ancient of days’ (Daniel 7:9).

This is just another way of saying Jesus Christ, and is well supported by 2 Thessalonians 2:8 which says, “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming”.

Now let’s take a look at Revelation 13:5-7, “And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them

that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations”.

Combined together, all of these things tell us that from the moment the antichrist takes control of the world until Christ appears, there will be exactly 42 months.

Also, since God isn't the author of confusion, there isn't even the slightest hint anywhere in these scriptures, that those 42 months should be measured by anything other than the Hebrew way of counting time.

This means it will have to come to 1,260 days in duration.

The Lord wants us to know the actual day when he'll arrive, so we can all stand up together in unison for the purpose of reaping the harvest. Otherwise we'd just think it was another deception of the antichrist.

Another powerful verse which directly points to the exact day when Christ will return is Daniel 12:12, which says, “Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days”.

In the context of all of the other verses surrounding it, the blessing mentioned here is obviously upon everyone who will survive to see his return.

If you look at the timescale of the great tribulation a little later in this book, you'll see that the 1,335 days begins right on the very day that the five months of martial law also commences (Revelation 9:1-11).

There's a definite flow to the events of the great tribulation, which simply can't be denied.

A Shadow Likeness from the Life of Noah

Genesis 7:4 says, “For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth”.

This makes it very clear that God gave Noah a seven day warning, just before the flood began.

That short term seven day warning was a symbolic likeness to the antichrist accepting power over the world and blaspheming against God. It will signal for certain that the flood of transgressors against Christianity has

begun.

A further symbolic connection to the overflowing rainfall that accompanied the flood, can be found in Daniel 7:8, which says of the antichrist, “and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things”.

The great things he’ll speak of, will amount to overflowing evil doctrine (2 Peter 2:18; Jude 1:16).

As I’ve already explained in one of my books, rainfall in the Bible symbolically stands for doctrine.

It’s therefore very easy to see the deluge of false doctrine coming from the antichrist, as the signal for those of the faith to symbolically enter the ark, by going into hiding.

Then toward the very end of the flood, Genesis 8:10-12 says of Noah, “And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off, the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more. And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off, the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry”.

We can see from this that Noah was entirely dependent upon that dove, and had no other way of knowing when the flood would end.

Consequentially he only lifted the covering of the ark to emerge to safety, in accordance with the information the dove provided.

I’m sure most Christians will surely recognize that the symbol of a dove in scripture, actually stands for the working of the Holy Ghost (Matthew 3:16).

Do you see what I’m getting at?

The events revealed here from the time of the flood, are only a symbolic shadow of what will happen during the latter half of the great tribulation. It definitely implies that Christians would receive knowledge from the Holy

Ghost at some time, which would let us know when it's safe to emerge from hiding at the end of the great tribulation.

In much the same way that Noah received that special knowledge from the dove, the warnings which God passed on to me through the inspiration of the Holy Ghost, have now been passed on to you.

All that really remains is that we should remain alert and keep watch, until the day when the antichrist is given control of the world.

Only then will we be alert to the beginning of the watch that the thief will come in, and therein also know when it's going to end, and the Lord will return.

Of course, I'm sure that some would probably choose to be pedantic about this. They'd say something like, "but God didn't reveal the day to Noah long before the time."

So why didn't he reveal the day to Noah, long before the time?

Quite simply because it wasn't necessary.

Noah and the people with him were just one family. God gave Noah all of the wisdom he needed to determine when the flood would come to an end, by using the dove.

But we have to remember this was just a shadow likeness of something greater which was yet to come. Namely the metaphorical equivalent of the flood, which will be the second half of the great tribulation.

There will be many thousands, and perhaps even millions of Christians, who'll need to remain silent. They'll be totally separated from each other during that time.

Obviously it wouldn't be practical for God to attempt to individually convey all of the wisdom and knowledge necessary to survive, to each and every one of us.

We also have to consider, that not everyone in the faith has been given the same level of 'hearing' in the Lord.

So would God allow all of the many faithful Christians to be swept away by the flood of radical enemies when it comes along, just because their earthly problems make it difficult for them to hear these things?

No way!

If we take a closer look at the shadow likeness of Noah and his family, it reveals something else.

Noah's family didn't have the wisdom that was given to Noah, but they certainly benefited from it.

It was through the wisdom given to Noah, that his family received the warning of the coming flood, and would have helped him to build the ark.

It was through the wisdom given to Noah that his family having been forewarned, knew they had to enter the ark when the flood began.

And it was through the wisdom given to Noah that his family knew when they had to emerge from the ark.

In actual fact, Noah received the first warning connected to the coming flood, a long time before it began.

In the same way, God is now giving his own family an early warning, which is meant to preserve those who will be alive at the time of the antichrist.

The Goodman of the House

Matthew 24:37 says, "But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be".

This tells us there are certain similarities between the days of Noah, when compared to the time leading up to the return of Christ. In order to explain what those similarities are, the Lord then said, "For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be" (Matthew 24:38-39).

The implication here is that those who were overly fixated upon living an earthly existence, were the ones who 'knew not', until the flood came to take them away.

2 Peter 2:5 tells us that Noah was a preacher, and no doubt had been warning them throughout the whole time he was building the ark.

But they were so caught up in the things of this world, that they just

couldn't hear what he was saying.

Then the Lord continued, by revealing exactly how the end of days would be similar to the days of Noah, when he said, "Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left" (Matthew 24:40-41).

There's only one correct way of interpreting these verses, without taking the words of Christ out of context, since the comparison being made here is very straightforward and simple.

Clearly, the only directly implied connective link here between the days of Noah, and the time leading up to the Lord's return, is the reference to the wicked being taken away in both instances.

Consequently, the truth behind these verses is that the two in the field etc, aren't going to be taken up in the rapture as many have assumed. They'll rather be taken away by the metaphorical equivalent of the Biblical flood.

Symbolically speaking, the flood represents the enemies of God, who will come to take them away (Isaiah 59:19; Daniel 11:22; Jeremiah 46:8; Revelation 12:15).

Those who are taken will either join themselves to the enemy, or they'll be put to death.

As I've explained before, they won't be taken in by force, but by various forms of deception.

These deceptions are those mentioned in Matthew 24:24, "For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect".

It won't be possible to fool the very elect though, because they'll already know about the danger of the deceptions. They'll also be aware that Christ won't return until the 1,260 days of the second half of the great tribulation has passed.

It therefore doesn't matter how convincing the signs and wonders might be, because they'll only have to ignore them.

At this point, the Lord then gave a warning, "Watch therefore: for ye

know not what hour your Lord doth come” (Matthew 24:42).

For such a long time, we’ve all been misled into assuming this was telling us to keep watch for his return. But that isn’t what he was saying at all!

So what were we being told to watch for?

We don’t even have to guess what it is, because Jesus hadn’t yet finished making a comparison to the days of Noah. He actually told us what to look for in the very next verse.

He continued with the words, “But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up” (Matthew 24:43).

We can see here that the goodman of the house absolutely needs to identify what watch the thief will come in, so he can then keep watch in order to prevent his house from being broken up!

This reveals to all of us, that probably the most important piece of essential information for our survival, will be to learn what watch the thief is going to come in. Only then can we keep watch in an informed way.

But before I continue with a breakdown of Matthew 24:44, let’s just take another look at verses 43 and 44 combined, “But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore, be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh”.

We can see from this, that verse 44 was just a continuation of the explanation, on how important it is for the goodman of the house to recognize the watch the thief would come in.

Although the warning he’d given was primarily meant to be received by those in the Church with greater spiritual knowledge, Jesus then extended the importance of being aware of that ‘watch’ to the rest of the Church, when he said, “Therefore, be ye also ready”.

But the latter part of Matthew 24:44 is yet another example of how we’ve all been misled into reading it out of context.

The words, “for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh” have long been misinterpreted by the Church as if it were a separate statement in its own right, but it’s really just an extension to what he was already explaining.

The first piece of evidence which proves that it isn’t really saying what it appears to be saying, is to be found back in verse 42, “Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come”.

Do you remember how I proved that this has always been read incorrectly, and that the true meaning only came out in the following verse?

Well the latter part of verse 44 is connected to the same subject matter as verse 42.

It’s the word ‘for’ in verses 42 and 44, which tells us that Jesus was adding a further explanation to what he had just said.

There are several words like this in the original Greek, which are sometimes translated as ‘because’, in order to give a reason for something. (See Matthew 5:34; 6:5; 11:21, for a few examples of the use of the word, ‘for’.)

Okay, so just to refresh your memory, the latter part of verse 44 says, “for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh”.

The next word in the verse we need to take a closer look at, is ‘think’.

A better translation of this word into contemporary English would be ‘to seem’ or ‘suppose’ (*Read Matthew 6:7; and 18:12 for a few examples of the usage of this same Greek word, ‘think’*).

If we take into account the previous verses, and the fact that the end of verse 44 was just added to give a reason for the subject he was referring to, it leaves us with only one possible correct interpretation into our present day English.

Although it could easily be stated in more than one way, possibly the best interpretation of the whole of verse 44 would have been something like this, “Therefore, you should also be ready: because in such an hour as you would otherwise suppose, the Son of man will return.”

This points to the difference between the need to acquire the knowledge

of the watch that the thief will come in, which means to be ready with the wisdom from above, against anything which we might otherwise suppose if we instead choose to lean upon our own human wisdom.

The tendency to follow our own belief system, rather than to seek the wisdom which only comes from above, is seen in Proverbs 14:12 which says, "There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death".

To put it yet another way for the sake of clarity, the Lord might also have summed up the whole subject as, "Because you don't yet know the hour that I'll return in, if you don't remain alert and keep watch, then you won't obtain the knowledge from the goodman of the house. You'll then be left to lean upon your own human wisdom to determine whether the Son of man has really returned or not. Since no man will be able to determine when I'll return by his own wisdom, then sooner or later during the watch of the thief, you'll see a great sign or wonder, and wrongly suppose you're seeing the return of Christ."

This warning for us to remain vigilant against the watch the thief will come in, is also given in 1 Thessalonians 5:3-6, which says, "For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore, let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober".

In the next verse, Jesus continued with a further description of the goodman of the house.

Matthew 24:45 says, "Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?"

The words which really speak to us here are, "to give them meat in due season".

The mention of meat here is referring to deep spiritual knowledge, as mentioned in 1 Corinthians 3:2, rather than the milk of the word, and the term

‘due season’ in the original Greek, means ‘at a set time’.

The special knowledge which was to be revealed at a set time, has nothing to do with the message of the Gospel. That’s because it wasn’t the subject matter Jesus was talking about here.

He was actually referring to all of the knowledge connected to the watch the thief will come in.

You should however notice at this point though, that he phrased verse 45 as a question.

This means that everything which follows that point in the parable, will be for the purpose of explaining the difference between faithful and unfaithful servants, and the judgment that will therefore fall upon them. He then began his explanation in Matthew 24:46, which says, “Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing”.

This tells us that anyone in God’s Church who has survived, and kept others alive as well, will be especially blessed for having done so.

He then said in Matthew 24:47, “Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler, over all his goods”.

Verses 45 to 47 say more than you might think though, because it tells us that the true leaders of the Church won’t all be recognized or known, until Christ returns.

The Apostle Paul said, “I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labor. For we are laborers together with God: ye are God’s husbandry, ye are God’s building. According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon” (1 Corinthians 3:6-10).

If you can recognize the voice of the Lord in the warnings I’ve been giving to you, then you’ll understand it’s for the survival of the Church.

Therefore, if anybody is wise enough to pass these warnings on to

others in the Church, they'll actually be saving lives.

But that isn't even the half of it, because when somebody else receives the warnings, and then passes them on to somebody else again, it will really have the potential to escalate.

Have you ever tried to speak to an unbeliever about the Lord?

It isn't easy, is it?

It could well be said that very few have ever received a true gift for evangelism.

But try to imagine the following scenario.

Let's just say that somebody received these warnings, and then passed it on to their friends etc, so that a group of ten people survive the great tribulation because of it.

When the Lord returns, and those ten people come out of hiding and start preaching the Gospel, that initial group could turn into hundreds, or even thousands!

Jesus then began his explanation of the evil servant in Matthew 24:48,49, "But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken".

First I need to say that the evil servant mentioned here isn't really a Christian at all. He's what the scriptures would refer to as a reprobate.

1 John 3:9 says, "Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God".

We can see from this that in order to be born again, it's necessary for the seed of righteousness to remain within us.

But the only way it can remain, is if it was planted in the good soil of our heart.

Romans 10:9 also says, "That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved".

So if anybody claims to be a Christian, but denies the resurrection of Christ, then obviously they never truly believed at all.

Now let's take another look at what's really going on in the heart of the evil servant, "But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming".

Clearly this person is an unbeliever, who has only been deceiving himself, and never really believed in the resurrection.

If he doesn't really believe in the resurrection, then it also follows that he couldn't possibly believe his Lord will ever return at all! The more condemning evidence however, is that he returns to his old ways again, by beating his fellowservants, and eating and drinking with the drunken.

So the words, "My lord delayeth his coming", is no more than part of the lie which he's been living. In Jeremiah 23:17, there is a mention of all of those who choose to live their lives in the imagination of their own heart.

I'm sure most of us have heard of someone or other who's supposed to be a leader of the Church, but denies the miracles of the Bible, and even the resurrection itself.

Then Matthew 24:50,51 tells us what will become of the evil reprobate servant, "The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth".

So what does the evil servant lack, that will prevent him from being aware of the hour of his Lord's return?

Obviously, it's the presence and guidance of the Holy Ghost.

But in reference to the term 'thief in the night', which has often been misunderstood by those who choose to believe in the rapture, Jesus told us, "The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy" (John 10:10).

In fact, every reference to the Lord returning as a thief in the New Testament, is directed at either his enemies, or those who've turned away from him (Revelation 3:3; 2 Peter 3:10).

1 Thessalonians 5:4 gives us this warning, "But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief".

In other words, in order to be like the ‘goodman of the house’, you will also need to recognize the watch the thief will come in, as that 1,260 day period during the great tribulation. But what really proves the point I’m trying to make here, is revealed in Matthew 24:48-50 in the description of the evil servant.

Especially verse 50, which says, “The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of”.

It’s only the evil servant who isn’t going to know the time when his lord will return!

Do you see what I’m getting at?

The goodman of the house will definitely know when his master will return, because he isn’t evil.

Five Wise, and Five Foolish

In chapter 25 of Matthew, we see how Jesus continued to speak on this same subject of the goodman of the house and the evil servant, but in the form of the five wise, and five foolish virgins.

Just to sum it up quickly, we see in Matthew 25:3 that those who were foolish took no oil with them. The symbol of oil in the Bible stands for the Spirit of God. This tells us the five foolish virgins aren’t Christians at all, because they lack the Spirit of God.

There are many false religions in the world, and their followers are just living a lie in the imagination of their own hearts. Is it therefore really so hard to believe, that there are also false Christians in the world, who are doing exactly the same thing?

Then Matthew 25:6,7 says, “And at midnight, there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps”.

Matthew 25:8,9 continues, “And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough, for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves”.

This is referring to the middle of the great tribulation, when many

Christians will have to go into hiding, and remain silent about their faith. They won't be in any position to share that wisdom with anyone else.

The words, "Not so; lest there be not enough, for us and you", is just another way of saying, "If we break our silence in order to share our wisdom with you, then we'll be discovered, and won't survive to the end of the great tribulation either".

Then the words, "but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves", simply means the foolish will be left to try to obtain that wisdom for themselves.

Matthew 25:10 then gives us a symbolic likeness of those who will go into hiding, and remain silent with the words, "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut".

Did you notice how similar this is, to how Noah and his family entered into a place of safety within the ark?

Back in Matthew 24:22 we see, "And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened".

In this respect, we can see that the Lord will have already come to us as our Savior, through the wisdom given to us by the Holy Ghost. Our awareness through that wisdom will thereby shorten the days of great tribulation for us. All we'll have to do is to remain silent and to bide our time, until he literally appears after the 42 months of the antichrist have passed.

But for the evil servant, he'll come in the guise of the thief in the night as a destroyer, rather than a savior. That's because they'll fail to heed the warnings, and won't know what to do.

They'll see or hear something which appears to be the return of Christ, only to find that it's really the thief pretending to be him!

This concept is nothing new in the scriptures.

In 1 Corinthians 4:21, the apostle Paul said, "What will ye? Shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?" I explained more about this in one of my other books, concerning the sword in the

Lord's mouth in Revelation 2:16; 19:15.

In this respect, we can see that he will indeed have returned earlier than the evil servant had expected.

Timescale of the Great Tribulation

The great tribulation will consist of 7 Hebrew years of 360 days each. The total will come to 2,520 days.

There's sufficient evidence in the Scriptures to suggest the antichrist will establish some kind of peace covenant with Israel, and perhaps the whole world.

That peace will however last for no more than 220 days, after which the antichrist will betray the covenant. The 220 days is derived from subtracting the 2,300 days in Daniel 8:13,14 from the overall period of 2520 days.

944 days into the great tribulation, the antichrist's cohorts will begin to prepare an ambush attack against Christianity throughout the world.

It'll be a fact finding mission, and their intention will be to seek and locate every Christian they can possibly find.

If possible, all Christians should become invisible to the world by going into hiding before the first 944 days have elapsed. The actual attack against Christianity won't be launched until later on. The preparation for the attack against Christians is mentioned in Revelation 9:15,16.

At 1,185 days into the great tribulation, a period of 5 months of martial law will begin throughout the world. (*This 5 months is revealed in a very symbolic way in Revelation 9:5*)

At 1,260 days into the great tribulation, the antichrist will stand up before the world, and blaspheme against God and the Church (Revelation 13:5,6).

At 1,335 days into the great tribulation the specific attack against Christians will begin. It is the attack of the 200 million mentioned in chapter 9 of Revelation. About 45 days before the end of the great tribulation, the last Christian who'll be captured by the enemy will be put to death. It will be the final fulfillment of the abomination of desolation mentioned in Daniel 12:11.

As far as the world is concerned, Christianity will be a dead religion.

The idea of Christians needing to go into hiding at that time, is supported by scripture. No doubt you've heard some preacher say that we'll need to

boldly go forward for the faith in the end times.

But at the sermon on the mount, Jesus said, “Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth” (Matthew 5:5).

Jesus said this, because the only Christians to survive that time, will be the ones who will hide from the enemy.

What I am saying here is easy enough to prove.

The prophecy of Daniel 7:21 says of the antichrist, “I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them”.

So for a brief period, Christianity on Earth will fall under the dominion of Satan.

When the devil gains that power, he will want to destroy us all.

Then 2,520 days into the great tribulation, the Lord will return, and the supposedly dead religion of Christianity will stand up to preach the gospel to convert the world.

Recent Update

In my earlier e-books, I explained how the antichrist will somehow be enhanced by an advanced artificial intelligence.

But just recently I was taking an extra close look at Revelation 13, and was especially struck by the following, “And he had power, to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed (Revelation 13:15)”.

Although the antichrist could have people on the ground searching for us, such as infiltrators and hackers, the single greatest danger to all of us, will be the artificial intelligence itself. There might not even be many actual people looking for us at all, because the AI will be the perfect weapon.

That verse from Revelation 13 tells us there will be two defining attributes to this new creature. First it says that it will be able to talk to us, and secondly, it will cause anyone who doesn't worship it, to be killed.

The word in the original Greek interpreted as ‘killed’, simply means to slay, or kill outright. It just means that somebody will be sent to kill you.

Overall, it means we have to delete as much evidence of our existence

from the internet as possible, before the 944th day of the great tribulation comes around.

Make sure you don't mention your Christian faith to anyone at that time, because virtually everyone will be a potential agent for the AI, even if they don't realize it.

We need to remain hidden in the world system, until God calls us to come out of it at the end of the great tribulation (Revelation 18:4).

Since the AI will likely only exist online, anyone who removes their presence from the internet before it is born, will probably be invisible to it. Most ordinary people do often go online, and that amounts to billions of targets for this thing to focus its attention upon. As far as it will be concerned, permanently offline people just won't be high priority targets. Those who can't permanently go offline, should only ever go online when absolutely necessary, to pay bills and the like, because it's very important for us to keep a low profile.

The early direct method of attack of having people killed, will eventually be replaced by an attempt to cause everyone to accept a mark to show their allegiance. Anyone who doesn't have the mark, won't be able to buy or sell, so it will probably also be a good idea, to remove most of whatever cash is in your bank account before the 944th day. It seems highly unlikely to me that the world will be completely cashless by then, and it could be your only way to buy food toward the end. (Revelation 13:16,17)

And here is another important warning for us to keep in mind for the years just ahead.

Some Organizations or Departments create a situation that misleads people into committing infractions of their rules, by not explaining it clearly enough on any single page. What sounds like a definite statement of truth on one page, can be completely canceled out by something different, which will be hidden away on some other page, and that includes web pages. They then later step in, even years later, to severely penalize the person. Not everyone you see begging on the street, simply fell through the cracks. Some of them were misled and pushed! You need to understand what you are getting into

more thoroughly, before making any decision.

The systems of this world like to make it look like they care about people, but it is largely just a deception, since even a devil can disguise himself as an angel of light. (2 Corinthians 11:14)

The point I'm trying to make here, is this. Do not underestimate the underlying wickedness of the world system we live in, or you could fall into one of those devious traps.

Never embark on anything that potentially has a hidden legal aspect to it, without first checking it from every possible angle.

If you think this sounds a bit harsh, just remember the words of Christ concerning the rulers of this world, "The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: All therefore, whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers". (Matthew 23:2-4, and also see Ephesians 6:12)

In the years just ahead, as AI becomes more powerful, and when times become tougher, make sure you haven't left any 'T' uncrossed, or any 'i' undotted, because the Beast kingdom will be hungry. Any minor infraction could result in a very big penalty, even if the person thought they weren't doing anything wrong, and AI will be able to locate such legal technicalities better than ever before.

There is so much evil happening in the world every day, so don't be just another lamb to the slaughter. (Romans 8:36)

If all of this sounds overly paranoid, then don't listen to me. Listen to some of the greatest minds to ever walk the Earth, such as Stephen Hawking, who also warned of the dangers of AI. Then remember again, how Revelation 13 warned us about it some two thousand years ago. According to recent information, within the next seven years, artificial intelligence could be two million times more powerful than it is today. On top of that, some experts are predicting the AI Singularity could exist by 2030, so ready or not, it really is coming!

In the e-book ‘Shadows of Bible Prophecy’, I explained in detail how the book of Esther was a shadow likeness of how the world as we know it would end.

Basically, a man of high standing named Haman and his sons plotted to destroy every Jew in the kingdom. But what Haman did not know, is that Esther, who was the betrothed of the king, was also a Jew. A wise man of the Jews named Mordecai, had warned Esther to keep her lineage to herself until the right moment came.

A few things were accomplished when Esther obediently followed Mordecai’s advice to remain silent.

First of all, it gave Haman enough time and rope to hang himself, and ironically, that’s exactly what happened. Haman and his ten sons were hanged from the very gallows they had built to destroy the Jews.

Then there was Esther’s part to be played. Practically at the last moment, she spoke up to the king during a banquet, admitting she was a Jew, and that wicked Haman had planned to destroy her with her people.

Ultimately the king had Haman and his sons hanged for their actions, because they had marked themselves as his enemies.

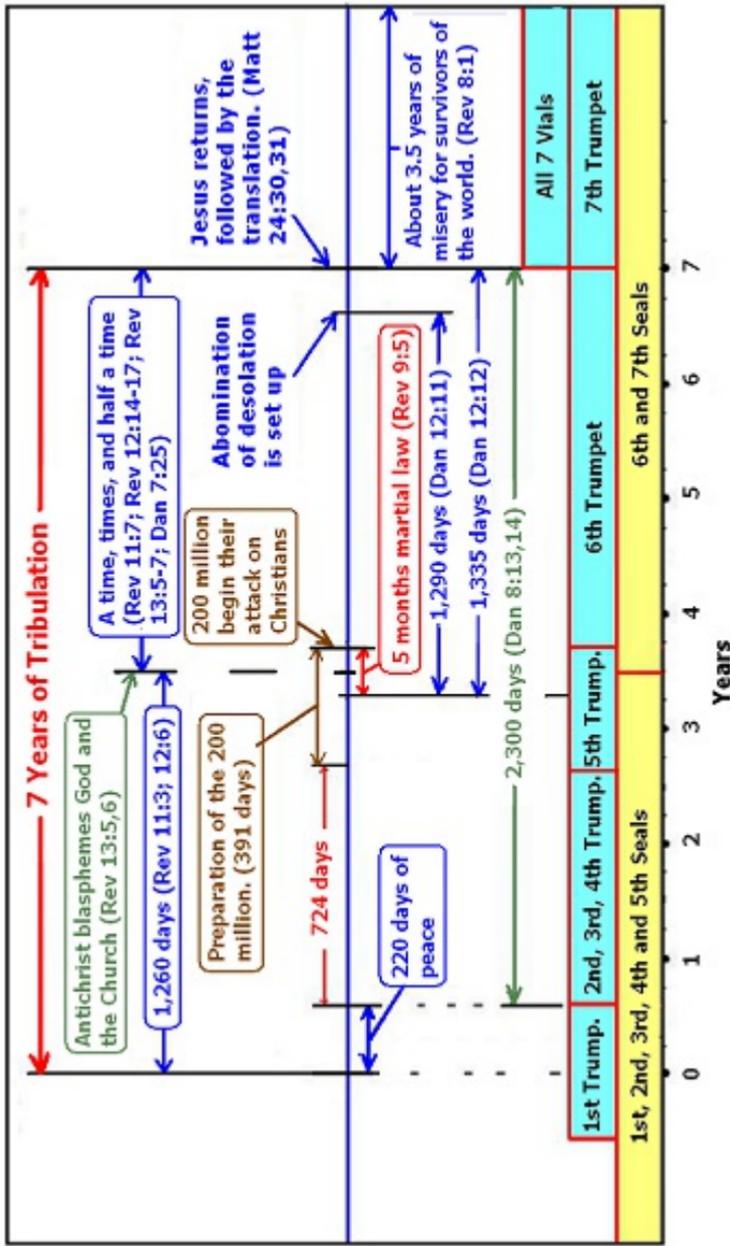
The king in the story represented God, whereas Mordecai can be likened to the goodman of the house from one of the parables of Jesus. Certain symbolic likenesses between Mordecai and Jesus, tells us that the goodman of the house is the Lord himself.

Esther was symbolic of the very elect of God’s Church of today, which will need to go silent until the Lord returns. The very elect will come out of hiding at the very last hour of the great tribulation, to take the kingdom for God. Another important point of note about Esther, is that all the time she remained silent about who she was, her behavior was endearing her to the king. In fact, he was so pleased with her overall behavior, that when she came forward at the banquet, he promised her anything up to half the kingdom. Those Christians who go into hiding, and survive to the end to meet the Lord at his return, will be especially blessed for having done so, because that’s what God wants us to do.

Haman is symbolic of anyone in these end times, who stands in the way of the message I was called to deliver. Any such person will just be marking themselves for destruction (Matthew 13:30).

When I tell you that my work is a message from God, you can believe it. I am embarrassed to have to admit that despite being given excellent hearing in the word, which is probably equal to the apostle Paul's, I still would have gotten the message wrong in a hundred different ways, without the constant guidance of the Holy Ghost.

That's why I place such little faith in the opinions of men, because I have learned firsthand from God, how little people really know, and how easy it is to go astray.



(Only the 7 years of tribulation are shown to scale)

Warning

“For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to

the battle” (1 Corinthians 14:8)?

During the first 1,260 days of the great tribulation, many Christians and Jews will be persecuted and killed, and Jerusalem will come under siege from the antichrist’s followers.

The many who’ll be killed during that time, are represented by the fifth seal of Revelation 6:9-11.

These verses also reveal that even more will be killed shortly after that time.

Due to his growing political influence throughout the world, the antichrist will begin to make war with all remaining Christians from the middle of the great tribulation onwards.

Christians will be unable to come out into the open. But before he can convince the majority of the world to willingly accept the mark of the beast, he might first have to discredit the prophecies of the two witnesses, from the first 1,260 days of tribulation.

Daniel 7:25 says, “And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.”

The words ‘wear out’ actually mean ‘to afflict in a purely mental sense’. One reason he’ll do that is because much of the world’s population may be wary of accepting the mark, after hearing the prophecies of the two witnesses.

During that latter 42 months of the beast kingdom, Christians will have to keep their personal beliefs to themselves in order to remain hidden. In some countries this could be easier than you might think.

The world of that time will be a very materialistic place, and earthy people don’t normally like to discuss religion. As it says in Revelation 12:16, “And the earth helped the woman”.

The earth is symbolic of all that is carnal.

We’re warned by the following scriptures to trust no one during that time, except God (Mark 13:12; Micah 7:5-7).

The Great Deception

The antichrist will make war against his enemies in a very strategic way. Towards the end of the great tribulation, he'll orchestrate a plan which will be designed to draw Christians out into the open to be captured and killed.

Concerning this, Jesus warned, "For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be" (Matthew 24:24-28).

The mention of false prophets creates a direct connection to the 200 million man army of Revelation 9:14-19, since as I explained in the section about the sixth trumpet, the 'tails' of verse 19 are symbolic of false prophets.

In chapter 17 of Luke, Jesus spoke of this same part of the great tribulation, and told his followers, "I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left."

When his disciples asked him where they'd be taken, he replied, "Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together."

In other words, they'll be taken to be killed!

In the time leading up to the end, you'll need to be very close to God, and our greatest defense is to simply learn to completely trust in God (Psalms 91; 32:6-10; 33:18,19).

I believe the following reveals the overall gist of what the antichrist's plan will be.

A bit earlier I said he'll mentally afflict the saints during that time, but the main reason will be to put us under pressure. On top of that, he might also apply further pressure by setting a deadline, at which time the law concerning the mark of the beast will begin to come into effect.

As the deadline draws nearer, those Christians who haven't sanctified

themselves to God will find the stress to be intolerable.

And then when the pressure is at its worst, he'll release his deceptions upon the world.

Many desperate Christians who lack knowledge, will break under the strain and chase after the lying signs and wonders, thereby revealing themselves (Luke 17:22,23).

It's around that time that anyone who is still bound to this earth will betray their friends and even their family. This kind of bitterness and betrayal will also happen during the first half of the great tribulation, in the Middle East and Asia.

Those who refuse to betray others will be executed.

We can't afford to underestimate the antichrist. Every intelligent military man knows you don't attack your enemy until you understand him.

He'll probably have a deep knowledge of what Christians believe, and could possibly use that knowledge to create lying signs and wonders to deceive us.

We must also accept that during the second half of the great tribulation, there will be no such thing as a secret gathering place.

We can safely assume this will be true, because it's likely he'll have agents who'll infiltrate any group of believers. Once you're identified, they'll keep you under observation to see if you'll lead them to anyone else.

This is exactly what Revelation 13:10 is telling us. "He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints."

The Greek word for 'leadeth into' in this verse, means to gather together in a hospitable way, such as Christians seeking the fellowship of others.

This verse is clearly telling us that if you seek fellowship during that time, you'll eventually be taken into captivity when they finally decide to spring the trap.

Strong's concordance defines a snare as follows, (a trap; as fastened by a noose or notch; figuratively a trick or stratagem; temptation; snare).

One very important attribute of a snare which isn't mentioned here, is

that it's a trap which snaps shut in an instant, thereby capturing its prey before it can escape. The trap set by the antichrist, will suddenly close on its victims.

It's also possible he'll simply make use of false prophecies spread by earthy Christians.

Hosea 9:8 says, "The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God."

If you study every revealing verse about Ephraim in the Bible, you'll see that the name became symbolic of carnal Israel. This verse is therefore telling us many could be ensnared by following the prophecies generated by those earthy Christians.

Shortly after the very last hour of the great tribulation, the two witnesses will rise from the dead and ascend up into heaven.

All of the rest of God's elect however, will remain on Earth for a short time, and will finally be able to go into action.

It'll be the time when God will really begin to mock the beast kingdom.

Everyone in the world will go outside to watch the great spectacle of the two witnesses rising up to heaven. The people of the world will be terrified, but also fascinated by what is happening.

Jesus once said of this event, "For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth" (Luke 21:35).

In the same way that many Christians will be lured to their deaths by the deceptions of the antichrist, God will lure many of the people of Babylon out into the open to their destruction.

But there's another reason why the remnant of God's elect will be left upon the Earth. At that time there will be more souls harvested than at any other time in history!

God's elect will come out of hiding, and start preaching the salvation of the gospel, and many will come to them wanting to be saved. Salvation will spread like wildfire.

It's possible that God's elect will be translated into angelic form at the

same time the two witnesses rise from the dead, and literally shine like the stars of heaven (Daniel 12:3).

This seems to match the words of Matthew 13:39, which tells us the harvest will be reaped by angels. The final words of Matthew 13:43 tells us there's a great mystery involved, with the words, "Who hath ears to hear, let him hear".

Some of those who observe these miracles will be instantly converted to the Christian faith. Just like doubting Thomas, they'll be unable to believe in Jesus until they're convinced by a great miracle.

During the first half of the great tribulation, the gospel will be made known to the people of the world. Many will already know they only have to accept him as their savior, in order to be saved.

All of the Christians who are killed during the great tribulation, will have already sowed the seed necessary to save many souls.

This is what Revelation 14:13 means when it says, "Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them."

This mass conversion to Christianity is spoken of in Zechariah 12:6, "In that day will I make the governors of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem."

Zechariah 12:8 says, "In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them."

But the real irony of all this, is that every country that will hunt Christians and Jews to extinction, will be terrified to see all of the people they killed taken up to heaven.

There will be few of the elect still living among them, to tell them how to accept Jesus. On top of that will be their own blood guilt for the crime of mass murder, which will be a further barrier to seeking God's forgiveness.

Within one hour of the resurrection of the two witnesses, Jesus will appear with clouds of the saints (Revelation 11:12,13).

At the same time he stands upon the Mount of Olives, a comet or an asteroid will strike the Earth, resulting in the great earthquake which will split the Mount of Olives down the middle from east to west (Zechariah 14:4).

The impact will be a mockery of the fall of Lucifer which resulted in the corrupting of the world, mentioned in Revelation 8:10. It'll mark the moment in time when the kingdoms of this world will become the kingdoms of our God (Revelation 11:13-15).

Immediately after the earthquake, the seventh trumpet will sound.

Those still alive in Christ, and the newly converted, will be translated into new bodies.

1 Corinthians 15:35,38 tells us the body each person will receive, will depend upon how much they've pleased God.

Meanwhile, the wall of fire I described earlier will expand outwards from the point of impact, and burn anyone out in the open who isn't clothed with God's divine protection.

The only people who are likely to escape death in the great disaster, will be God's elect, and every repentant person who accepts the gospel, or is fortunate enough to be underground at the time, or living in a favored country (Micah 7:17).

2 Peter 3:7,10,11 makes it very clear that God's elect will still be on Earth in the midst of the destruction.

1 Corinthians 3:15 seems to say that some of those newly converted will barely survive, and may even suffer literal burns from the experience (Isaiah 4:4).

Even the two witnesses and others who'll die for the gospel have a clear purpose in all of these events, which will be to identify and seal God's enemies.

In the parable of the tares among the wheat, Jesus said, "Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them".

Anyone who takes part in the persecution of those who will be killed,

will be 'bound' or sealed for destruction by their own blood guilt!

After that time, Jesus will send forth the angels to gather his elect from the four winds (Matthew 24:31).

There's a largely symbolic description of these events in chapters 26 and 27 of Isaiah.

In Isaiah 26:17,18, we see the lamentation of the prophet. "Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen."

The prophet was obviously unhappy that Israel had failed to convert the rest of the world, but in the very next verse, we hear God's answer to this. "Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

By replying in this way, God was actually telling us that the hope of Israel is directly connected to when the dead rise.

When the two witnesses rise from the dead, Israel will finally and suddenly give birth to the kingdom of God!

Also see Isaiah 66:7, 8. "Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children".

And also, "For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape" (1 Thessalonians 5:2,3).

Isaiah 26:20 is where God tells us what we must do at that time. "Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast."

If we look at this from an earthly perspective, we'll come to the false

conclusion that we should shut ourselves into our houses at that time, and close all the doors in order to be protected.

A chamber is a dwelling place, and the apostle Paul gave us the correct meaning in 2 Peter 1:14, “Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath showed me” (Also 2 Corinthians 5:1-6).

This reveals that his physical body was his dwelling place.

Therefore the words, “and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself”, is telling us to shut out the rest of the world, and sanctify ourselves to God during the second half of the great tribulation. We’re not to reveal our beliefs to anyone at that time.

The word used in this verse for ‘doors’ actually means a two leaved door, and it isn’t used very often in the Old Testament.

One of the few places where this kind of door was mentioned, was in the construction of the leaved doors of God’s temple (1 Kings 6:33,34).

It’s also the same word used for door in Psalm 141:3. “Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.”

Since Christians are the true temple of God, I’d say what we’re being told here is to put our confidence in God at that time. We need to trust that he’ll provide us with the correct words for any situation which may arise, to help us to remain hidden (Luke 21:14,15).

It’s the next few words in the verse which really reveal the great mystery here though.

The Hebrew word for ‘moment’ actually means ‘the wink of an eye’, and is a connective link to 1 Corinthians 15:51,52, “Behold, I show you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”

We can see from all of this, that the elect are meant to prepare themselves for the translation of their bodies into a new form. That transformation will happen at the time of the resurrection of the dead, at the end of the great tribulation.

When speaking of that time, Jesus said, “Remember Lot’s wife” (Luke 17:32).

We mustn’t be too attached to the material world when all of that happens, but should be looking forward to God’s kingdom.

The final words in the above verse, “until the indignation be overpast”, tells us we must remain hidden until the two witnesses rise from the dead (Revelation 11:9-11).

The next verse of Isaiah 26:21 then says, “For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place, to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.”

This is plainly speaking of the appearance of Jesus in his glory, accompanied by great destruction, and a mention of the second phase of the resurrection of the dead.

Then Isaiah 27:1 explains that God will punish the ‘piercing’ serpent. The word ‘piercing’, just means ‘to flee’.

The armies of the beast will try to escape from his presence when they realize they’ve made themselves the enemies of God. But they’ll be very close to the asteroid impact site, and will be turned to ashes by the initial impact flash.

Isaiah 3:24-4:4 indicates there will be survivors among the nations who’ll be burnt and scarred, and it seems likely the burns will be considered a mark of shame from that day forward.

Isaiah 30:25 refers to that time as, “the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall”.

Hour of Judgment

Revelation 17:12 says, “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast” (*Revelation 3:10 also mentions this as ‘the hour of temptation’*).

In these verses, the one hour mentioned symbolically stands for the seven years of tribulation, but God will mock the beast kingdom, by taking their kingdom away from them in the space of one literal hour of time!

“Standing afar off, for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come” (Revelation 18:10).

The resurrection of the dead, and the transformation of God’s elect, and the mass conversion of souls to Christianity, will all happen in one single hour of time.

Daniel 7:18,26 refers to that time as when the saints of the most high will ‘take’ the kingdom.

When the resurrected dead rise up from the earth, they’ll probably light up the whole sky (Matthew 24:27,30).

The mourning of the nations mentioned in Matthew 24:30 is a reference to the mass conversions which will occur, during the one hour period before Jesus arrives in the sky.

Going by the Hebrew prophetic year, the seven years of the great tribulation should consist of exactly 2,520 days in total.

The reason I tend to believe this is so, is because Elijah the prophet stopped the rain from falling in Israel for exactly three and a half years (James 5:17).

The two witnesses will prophesy for 1,260 days, which is exactly three and a half Hebrew years.

This seems to be telling us the great tribulation will be measured by the Hebrew scale of time.

After the great disaster is over, the Lord will send his angels to gather his

elect from the four winds. Everyone else who survives will be left to wallow in their guilt and fear, and the physical hardships of that time for another three and a half years.

Revelation 14:11 says, “And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name”.

The Greek words for “and they have no rest” in the above verse, might have been better translated as “and they have no recreation”.

All of the many forms of entertainment which the beast kingdom had offered them will be gone, and they’ll have no way of easing their suffering.

The world of that time will be afraid to approach God. But God in his infinite wisdom will have made allowance for that.

After king Hezekiah had the temple of God purified and sanctified, the people brought free will offerings into the temple (2 Chronicles 29).

The gift the people of the world will bring to Jesus though, will be those Jews of Israel who’d been taken from Jerusalem at the middle of the great tribulation (Isaiah 49:22; 66:20; Zechariah 14:2).

By bringing the remaining Jews back to God, certain countries will be allowed to show their repentance.

I seriously believe however, that any survivors of radical countries will be unable to approach God, having killed every Jew they could lay their hands on.

If you have any doubts about the very sudden conversion of the world I’ve described here, then just take a look at Revelation 10:7, “But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.”

The words “when he shall begin to sound” is referring to the brief period of time just before the angel sounds the seventh trumpet. The rest of the verse means that the purpose of spreading the gospel, which is to convert the world, will be accomplished.

One question you may be asking yourself is, “Is it really fair for God to save many of those people who are in false religions at the last minute?”

But the truth of it is that we've all been saved by God's grace alone.

Colossians 1:21 says, "And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled" (Also see Matthew 20:1-15).

We were all God's enemies before we accepted Jesus!

Billions of people will die during the seven years of tribulation, and it'll be the darkest time the world has ever known. A study of the 'one third' mentioned in the first six trumpets of Revelation, has led me to the conclusion that many of those deaths could be purely spiritual in nature. Included in that one third, will be one third of all those who call themselves Christian. They will become bitter, and fall from the faith.

The Second Resurrection

“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshiped the beast, neither his image, neither, had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. But the rest of the dead lived not again, until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years” (Revelation 20:4-6).

There really can't be any doubt that everybody raised in the first resurrection will have a rosy future ahead of them. But after Jesus and the saints have reigned upon the Earth for one thousand years, there's also going to be a second resurrection.

Revelation 20:11-15 says, “And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

Jesus said, “Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation” (John 5:28,29).

Okay, now let's take a look at the words, “and they that have done

evil’.

This can be said for absolutely every ordinary human being who has ever lived. So taking into account that God isn’t a respecter of persons, it’s obvious that even those who are raised in the second resurrection, will still be within the range of the grace of God.

Perhaps a better translation of the words ‘the resurrection of damnation’ in the language of today, would be ‘the resurrection of the tribunal of God’s justice’.

Even in the somewhat corrupted justice system of the world we now live in, it’s widely accepted that any tribunal of justice without the possibility of mercy, is no more than a show trial.

The very mention however that the book of life will be opened at that tribunal, means God’s mercy will also be present. This in turn raises yet another question though, which is this, “Who among us has ever deserved his mercy anyhow?”

By reading the plain text of certain verses, some might conclude that all those raised in the second resurrection will automatically be damned forever to the lake of fire.

On the face of it, this could seem to be an accurate conclusion, because none of those who are raised at that time will be covered by the blood of Christ.

That however would be a false assumption. The first thing those resurrected people will do, is to accept Jesus as their Lord, in much the same way that a very undeserving Paul did on the road to Damascus.

Do you remember what Paul said when he revealed the requirements for being saved?

“That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved” (Romans 10:9).

Yet every single one of those who are raised at that time will completely fulfill those requirements.

There is a difference between those saved in Christ, and the people of

this second resurrection however. It's that they won't be in any position to wait upon the Lord for works of faith to be manifested as the proving of their faith. It means the only guideline God will have left to work with, will be whatever works they did in their previous lives. The level of pressure to come upon each of them therefore, will be entirely dependent upon whatever the works of their previous lives had been.

In other words, they'll be either acquitted or condemned by their own consciences.

You see, God really doesn't care what order faith and works happen in, just so long as the works in question are in line with his will.

James was also speaking of the second resurrection judgment when he said, "For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath showed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment" (James 2:13).

Anyone who'd chosen to live a life tempered with mercy, will definitely receive mercy from God on that day.

The following verses openly reveal just how important works really are, for the purpose of revealing all of those who truly agree with the ways of God, "Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone. Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works" (James 2:17,18).

Although a man's works can never actually save him, they're certainly a means by which God can separate the wheat from the chaff. At the same time it also reveals that his judgment is true. And then there's also the words of Paul on the subject, "For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another; In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel" (Romans 2:13-16).

But what about the wicked, who will also be raised at that time?

Paul was speaking of the wicked at the time of the resurrection judgment when he said, “But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds” (Romans 2:5,6).

2 Timothy 3:8,9 also says, “Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall proceed no further, for their folly shall be manifest unto all men.”

Those who had finally chosen the path of wickedness in their previous life, will find themselves overburdened by shame, pride, and an evil conscience. They’ll soon give up any hope of continuing in the ways of God.

At that point they’ll return to their old ways, and flee from the presence of God into the outer darkness of his kingdom. It’s there that they’ll find their place in the lake of fire.

This final end of all of those who are of the seed of wickedness, is well supported by verses such as follows, “And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness” (Psalms 94:23).

“Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner” (Proverbs 13:6).

“The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness” (Proverbs 11:5).

If you’re thinking the description I’ve given here appears to go easy on the wicked, then think again!

The intense misery experienced by the wicked from that judgment, will be the metaphorical equivalent of waking to a nightmare that will never end.

“Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! They are utterly consumed with terrors” (Psalm 73:18-20).

This interpretation of the true form and nature of the judgment of the second resurrection, also reveals the willingness of God to go out of his way to save every last person that can possibly be saved.

The second resurrection will simply be God's way of finally removing the last of the seed of the wicked from among the children of men.

Although I don't doubt that some will be metaphorically pulled through the fire, the rest will fall away from God for the second and final time.

Hebrews 6:4-6 says, "For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame."

What about Children?

But what about children who rise in the second resurrection?

In Matthew 18:6 Jesus said, "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea."

And then in Matthew 18:10 he said, "Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always, behold the face of my Father which is in heaven."

These verses tell us that any small child who believes in Jesus will certainly be saved.

But what about all of those children who never believed in him?

During a shameful time in the life of King David, he was told by Nathan the prophet that his newborn son was going to die. The child became ill, and David wept and refused to eat for seven days. At the end of that time the child died, and when it became known to him, he did a very strange thing, as the following reveals. "Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshiped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat" (2 Samuel 12:20).

His servants were bowled over by this behavior, and said, "What thing is this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread."

His answer to them was, “While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore, should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.”

David had the Holy Ghost within him, and trusted in the Lord’s salvation. He already knew that one day he would join his son in heaven.

But what about all of those who died in their teens without knowing the Lord?

In recent years, science has discovered that the pathways of the human brain don’t fully set into place until you turn twenty.

This means that our judgment is somewhat affected during our teens. We’re therefore not fully responsible for our actions during those years.

But many centuries ago, God already knew this!

When the Israelites were being led through the wilderness to the Promised Land, there came a time when many of them began to murmur against the Lord.

The answer God gave them was as follows, “Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: Your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old, and upward, which have murmured against me, Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore, to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised” (Numbers 14:28-31).

This tells us that those of Israel of nineteen years or younger, wouldn’t be held responsible for the rebellion. They’d live to see the Promised Land.

The Promised Land was simply a metaphor of heaven. Anyone of nineteen years or less who is raised during the second resurrection, will therefore have a good chance of a place in God’s kingdom. You should also notice however, that God made an exception for a couple of young men who were already older than nineteen.

This was because they'd already shown by their previous actions that they agreed with the ways of the Lord. In other words, they were spared because their 'works' had proven their faith.

God isn't unjust or unkind.

He simply needs to remove all of those who don't really believe in doing the right thing. The parable of Matthew 18:22-35, reveals the infinite patience of God toward all of those who agree with his ways, and also the swift justice against those who reveal themselves as wicked.

To Speak, or Not to Speak

During the great tribulation there will come a time when Christians need to go into hiding. They'll mostly do this by remaining silent about their faith.

It won't be the first time this has happened though.

The early Christians listened to the warnings they'd received. They literally went to hide themselves in the caves of the earth to avoid being captured by the Romans.

Consequently, when Rome invaded Jerusalem in 70 AD, most of them had escaped.

We shouldn't condemn them for hiding themselves in the earth though, because they were just being obedient by responding to the warning.

But the warning received by the early Church, was just a shadow of those warnings I was called to give to you now.

So what's the difference between a Christian who will remain silent during the great tribulation out of fear, when compared against somebody who will be doing it out of obedience?

Anyone who is obediently remaining silent, and waiting upon God at that time, will be getting spiritually stronger as the time of his return draws near. But then there are those who've been led to believe they must always speak out loud in his name. Those people will either become martyrs, or go into hiding with a burden of guilt upon their shoulders, for not speaking out.

As I've explained in my books, it will simply be a matter of biding our time until the end of the seven years. Then at the right moment, we can step forward as faithful witnesses to reap the harvest for God.

What I'm saying here is well supported by Ecclesiastes 3:1, which says, "To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven".

And also, "a time to keep silence, and a time to speak" (Ecclesiastes 3:7).

The Sounding of the Seventh Trumpet

Soon after I finished my second e-book, I came across this next bit of

scripture which I hadn't read in quite a long time. I suddenly realized it was a symbolic shadow of the events that will happen at the return of Christ.

What was even more important though, is that it lends even more support to the order of events as I've received them. In the book of Judges we see this story from the life of Gideon, in which he is a likeness of Christ.

Judges 7:16 says, "And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers".

Numbers in the Bible can have great symbolic meaning in relation to notable pieces of scripture. In this case you'll notice the reference to two lots of the number three, which is the three hundred men divided into three companies.

The number three actually stands for resurrection, and is connected to the resurrection of Christ on the third day (Matthew 16:21).

This originated from the third day of creation, with the appearance of seed bearing plants (Genesis 1:11-13). It is clearly supported by John 12:23,24.

The number two stands for 'witness'. The verse from Judges 7:16 is therefore pointing to the time of the first resurrection when Christ will return. Also notice that all of the men in the story were given a trumpet of their own, and a lamp within an empty pitcher. This was so the enemy wouldn't be able to see their lamps shining until the right moment.

Gideon then said, "Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set, the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the

LORD, and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host" (Judges 7:17-22).

If you've read my earlier books, you should notice the similarity between the predicted events as I've relayed them to you in relationship to this story from the past.

Notice how they were commanded to keep their lamps covered until Gideon blew his trumpet, at which time they were also commanded to sound their own trumpets. This was the metaphorical equivalent of a Christian remaining silent, which is not allowing our light to shine. The blowing of the trumpet is symbolically connected to the seventh trumpet of Revelation, when the kingdoms of this earth will become the kingdoms of our God (Revelation 10:7; 11:15).

The mention that the attack took place during the middle watch of the night is also very significant. There are a number of verses which imply that Jesus will return during the midnight watch.

The words used by Gideon, "The sword of the LORD" is referring to the final triumph of the word of God over his enemies.

The Translation

1 Thessalonians 4:14-16 tells us the dead in Christ will rise first, but doesn't reveal it'll happen in two phases which will be very close together, within one literal hour of time.

Paul wrote these words in Thessalonians to comfort those of God's people who'll survive the great tribulation, since many of them will be in mourning for friends and relatives who'll be killed during that time.

1 Thessalonians 4:16 says, "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first".

This is a reference to those believers who'll die in the Lord during the great tribulation, and rise from the dead first. They'll ascend up to heaven in a cloud, in response to the shout of the archangel (Revelation 11:12). Notice that this happens before the seventh trumpet is blown in Revelation 11:15.)

Within the same hour, an impact from a comet or asteroid will cause the greatest earthquake in human history. It'll happen as Jesus descends upon the Mount of Olives, and the mountain will split down the middle from east to west (Zechariah 14:4).

Immediately after the great earthquake, the seventh trumpet will sound as the Lord descends upon the Earth. Everyone else who's been converted to Christianity at that time, will suddenly be transformed into new bodies.

The rest of the dead in Christ will also arise at that time (1 Corinthians 15:52).

Their new bodies will give them protection against the baptism of the Earth by fire which follows, after which the translation will occur, and at which time God's elect will be taken out of the world (1 Corinthians 15:51,52; 1 Thessalonians 4:17).

The mystery which Paul revealed about the translation, is that those Christians who survive the great tribulation will be transformed and never have to experience physical death (1 Corinthians 15:51).

As a brother in the Lord, I feel obliged to give every Christian a warning

here.

Quite a lot of us believe in an early tribulation or middle tribulation rapture, but it's simply not going to happen.

When those people suddenly find themselves under threat of death, many will forsake the faith to save their own lives, and in the resulting bitterness they'll drag others down with them.

This is the danger of building your faith upon a lie, which then leaves you unprepared for the worst possible outcome.

Jesus said, "And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it" (Matthew 7:26,27).

These two verses actually reveal quite a lot of information.

First there's the symbolic reference to the coming flood, which will be the overflowing antichrist empire.

Then we need to consider the very reason for building our faith upon the rock in the first place, which is to endure the flood and the wind when it comes.

What Jesus meant when he said, "shall be likened unto a foolish man", is that it's considered foolish in this world to not prepare yourself for the worst.

Those who believe in an early rapture to escape the great tribulation, are sticking their heads in the sand, and gambling everything upon wishful thinking.

In Matthew 24:48-50 Jesus spoke of the evil servant who will say, "My Lord delayeth his coming".

These verses are obviously not speaking about Christians who believe the rapture will happen at the end of the great tribulation. That's because anyone who believes it, already knows they'll have to endure until he returns at the end. There's simply nowhere in their belief system where they could possibly say, "My Lord delayeth his coming".

The same however, can't be said of those who believe in an early or

middle tribulation rapture.

According to the words of our Lord, spiritual bitterness is going to emerge early in the great tribulation, “And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another”.

They’ll be offended because they won’t be taken up in the rapture, as they’d been promised by false doctrines.

Chapter 23 of Jeremiah speaks of these false prophecies of peace, “They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you” (Jeremiah 23:17).

Jeremiah 23:15 tells us what the result of these kinds of prophecies are, “Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall”.

Wormwood is symbolic of just one thing in the Bible, which is spiritual bitterness, and it’s what Revelation 8:11 is talking about.

Many Christians will become so bitter, that they’ll give up on the faith and be deceived by the promises of the antichrist.

Years ago when I first heard about the rapture, I thought it was a wonderful thing.

The very idea of God’s people being snatched out of the world, at a time when our continued existence in the world was under threat, was hard to resist.

But as time went by, and my knowledge of the scriptures grew, I began to see obvious holes in the idea. I now know for a fact that it’s nothing more than a fantasy which arose out of somebody’s fertile imagination.

This false belief is largely based upon the translation of Enoch, which is mentioned by the writer of Hebrews 11:5.

Those who continue to believe in the rapture have overlooked something though. Namely, that the events which took place back then, were just shadows of spiritual things which were yet to come (Colossians 2:17; Hebrews 8:5; 10:1).

The truest spiritual meaning of the word ‘translation’ in our own time is

revealed in Colossians 1:13, “Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son”.

We can see from this that Enoch was simply a symbolic likeness of how God’s elect leave the world behind, beginning from the time when we first believe.

There really is going to be a literal translation, but it’s only going to happen at the seventh trumpet when the Lord returns (Matthew 24:30,31).

Did you know this? The apostle Paul actually stated quite plainly that the rapture is not going to happen! When speaking of the day of the Lord, he said, “For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape” (1 Thessalonians 5:2,3).

But then concerning Christians, he said, “But ye brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore, let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober” (1 Thessalonians 5:4-6).

In essence, he was telling us to remain alert so we can see the day of destruction coming. The reason for the warning, was a very practical one. It’s just so we can evade it when we see it coming. There would be no practical reason for remaining alert if we’re just going to be snatched away from danger by the rapture.

He went on to say, “For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ” (1 Thessalonians 5:7-9).

Paul wasn’t just speaking about the ultimate salvation of our souls here. He was also clearly referring to salvation from accidentally getting caught up in God’s wrath. Consequently, he was saying that we need to see it coming so we can avoid it. Notice that there’s no mention of anything resembling the

rapture in any of this!

A Fiery Trial

So what's going to happen when nobody is raptured at the beginning or middle of the great tribulation?

Matthew 13:20,21 says, "But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended".

I'm not just inventing this out of my own imagination, since I know exactly what's going to happen. I already experienced something very similar in my own life some years ago.

It'll result in very powerful feelings of anger and betrayal, all of which will be directed at God. But it's just one of the ways by which our faith can finally be tried.

1 Peter 4:12 says, "Beloved, think it not strange, concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you".

Not everyone who's subjected to this kind of trial will fall from grace, as I myself can testify. But it was easily the most painful experience in my life, and also left me with a much better understanding of the true meanings of heaven and hell.

To put it simply, I found myself at a crossroads where I could no longer just sit on the fence between heaven and the world. God had brought me to a place in my life where I was bound by the Spirit, to choose only one or the other (Acts 20:22).

When the great tribulation arrives, many others in the Church are suddenly going to find themselves in the same position. Anyone who doesn't have a strong enough connection to the Lord at that time, will walk away from him in bitterness.

Revelation 12:3,4 also says of the same thing, "And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth".

In reality, the belief in an early rapture often depends upon verses which are clearly only referring to the translation. But when you remove those verses from the equation, the whole rapture argument loses integrity, and just falls apart.

The difference in the name doesn't change the fact that the translation can only happen at the end of the great tribulation. It'll happen at the seventh trumpet (1 Corinthians 15:52; 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17; Matthew 24:31).

Grasping at Rapture Straws

Not long ago I stopped at a Christian website forum to see what people were talking about. One person was trying to stretch the meaning of a very trivial word to prove the rapture will happen. His argument was taken from chapter 24 of Matthew, as if the rapture was somehow being referred to. But all he was really doing was to attribute some greater meaning to a very ordinary word. What I'm saying here can be proved very easily. You see, whenever Jesus spoke of some special mystery, he always hinted at it.

For instance, Matthew 24:15 speaks of the abomination of desolation. During that explanation, he added, "whoso readeth, let him understand." (*I already revealed the mystery behind the abomination of desolation in an earlier book.*)

In other places where other mysteries were revealed, Jesus also chose to use the term, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

There is no place in the New Testament where Jesus ever spoke directly of the rapture, or ever gave us any obvious clue about it.

Think about it! If there was ever a mystery worth pointing to, it would surely be the rapture. The very idea of much of the human race suddenly disappearing from sight, is something he never would have overlooked. The rapture is conspicuous by its absence from the words of Christ.

In fact, he said to the father in John 17:15, "I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil."

But just in case anyone thinks his comment only applied to the Christians of those times, just a few verses down, he added, "Neither pray I for these

alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word” (John 17:20).

If you pay attention to the warnings given by Jesus and the apostle Paul, you will be alert to the warnings in my books, and thereby avoid the day of God’s wrath. I strongly suggest that you share this information with others so they can also escape.

The mythical rapture is often confused with an event called the translation. The translation is the real great mystery spoken of by Paul in 1 Corinthians 15:51. It simply refers to how some Christians will never die in the flesh because they’ll still be on Earth at the return of Christ. They’ll also be taken up to meet him and converted into new bodies. There is plenty of evidence linking the translation to the end of the great tribulation. For instance, Matthew 24:29-32 speaks of the time when the translation will occur at the end of the great tribulation, which will be when God’s people are gathered by angels.

Are You still a Rapture Fan?

If you have read my earlier e-books, you should be well aware of the kind of trickery Satan uses to get his own way. Over the ages, he has managed to create various false doctrines within the mainline Protestant Church. There are two which I find especially notable, namely the rapture, and the idea that those who die in Christ remain dead until his return. These subjects were more thoroughly covered in my previous e-books.

False doctrines are first created to spread confusion, but then ultimately for the purpose of causing us real physical harm, and the devil takes great care to hatch his plots. So how about if we take a look at the person Satan really is.

Paul once said, “Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us” (1 Thessalonians 2:18).

The devil will hinder anyone who might be a threat to his plans, in every way possible.

His character is further revealed in the following verses.

1 Peter 5:8 says, “Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the

devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour”.

Then in Revelation 12:9, “that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world”.

And also Ephesians 6:12, “For we wrestle, not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.”

Yes, the devil works very hard to achieve his goals, and he is working to a plan.

And also take a look at this, “And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will” (2 Timothy 2:26).

Clearly there are those of the faith who can easily be manipulated by Satan. But did you know that even those of the faith who are well respected, can also be manipulated?

Ephesians 6:11 says, “Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.”

But what happens when a pastor or prophet inadvertently accepts a lie as if it were true? The whole armor of God then fails because the devil doesn't just have the Church leader where he wants him. He also has a grip on his whole congregation!

At one time it became necessary for Paul to answer a sorcerer who'd opposed him. He replied, “full of all subtlety and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord” (Acts 13:10)?

You see, the idea of perverting God's truth is very high on the devil's agenda. Jesus said of Satan, “Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it” (John 8:44).

Certain false doctrines have managed to creep into the Church because many of God's people are still susceptible to the devil's lies.

Perhaps that still sounds a bit extreme to you. Then don't believe me,

but rather the apostle John, “Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world (1 John 4:1).

Jesus said the same thing, “And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many” (Matthew 24:11).

Keep in mind that this verse isn’t just about the many false prophets, but also about the many they would deceive. What’s most disturbing about this, is that those many false prophets were already spreading lies in the Church even while the apostles still lived. Without the apostles around to keep it in check, how much worse is it now?

And that’s the reason why God called me to write these books. Besides the warnings, there are doctrinal failures in the Church threatening the lives of many in the coming tribulation. God is simply putting straight what various Church leaders have dangerously failed to get right. If we are to approach the subject of prophecy seriously, we need to test the spirits to see if any received revelation rings true. We need to do this by comparing any revelation against all of the scriptures.

The belief in the rapture is probably the most dangerous doctrine in the mainline Protestant Church of today.

The truth about the early rapture myth, is that it is by no means spelled out plainly in scripture. You have heard of a tissue of lies; well that is really all it is.

There are those who believe it will happen before the great tribulation, or around the middle of the great tribulation, and that Christians will just suddenly vanish.

There are also those who correctly believe it will happen at the end, and that it should really be called the translation (1 Thessalonians 4:16,17).

That belief differs from the other two ideas because it recognizes the event will be visible to the whole world when Christ returns.

The reason why nobody can agree on when an early tribulation or middle tribulation rapture will happen, is because there is no tangible evidence to say it will happen at those times.

Jesus once said, “Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel” (Matthew 23:24).

What he was saying, is that anything worth knowing in scripture, will have sufficient evidence to back it up. A blind guide is a teacher who preaches a false doctrine with no substance to it, and is willing to read scripture out of context to support their belief.

Seeing that early tribulation and middle tribulation rapture doctrine is so thin on evidence, it is only wise to prepare for any alternate possibility.

Paul was speaking of the introduction of fictional beliefs such as an early rapture, when he said, “For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from, the truth, and shall be turned unto fables” (2 Timothy 4:3,4).

The Greek word for ‘heap’ used in this statement means ‘to accumulate further’. Basically what this means, is that the Church will accept those teachers who tell them what they want to hear. Considering this, it’s easy to see why the doctrine of the rapture is so popular, because it is an attractive idea.

So how about this for a mind twister. Considering the decadent times we live in, and the fact that most of the Church believes in the rapture, then surely most of the Church is probably wrong. Remember what I previously explained from the words of Paul, “For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God”.

As for Paul’s comment about sound doctrine. If you have read my books, you can see how subtle a revelation from God can be. But compared to those revelations, the doctrine of an early tribulation or middle tribulation rapture is thinner than air, with absolutely no foundation in fact. Nobody in all truth, could consider those doctrines to be sound in any sense!

So if the devil really has so much control over the Church, shouldn’t Christians at least be wary of such a popular belief, seeing that it places them in a potentially vulnerable position?

The truth is that most won’t pay any attention to books like the one

you're now reading because they don't believe it's necessary. Surely they'll just be taken from the world without a care, leaving everyone else to face the horrors of the great tribulation?

Who is to blame if God sends a message to help his people, and the message is ignored? Since scripture tells us to keep watch and remain alert, it is the fault of everyone who failed to listen.

There are a couple of notable points in 2 Thessalonians 2:3, when compared to 1 Thessalonians 4:15,16 and Revelation 11:11-15. They are each connected to resurrections from the dead, a trumpet being blown, and Christians being caught up to be with the Lord. There is no substantial evidence anywhere in scripture to say the translation will happen before the return of Christ.

There are also clear elements in these verses showing that the Lord will be very visible to the world at the time.

The verses from Thessalonians and Revelation also agree that a great voice from heaven will call the risen dead to join the Lord in the sky.

In reality, those who believe in the rapture have been conditioned to think the word 'watch' means something else entirely. The false assumption is that it refers to simply remaining in the faith, rather than going back to the world. But that isn't what the word watch means. According to Revelation 16:15, we are expected to keep watch, but also to keep the faith. They are two separate things.

Jesus said, "But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth" (Matthew 24:48-51).

In the context of what Jesus was talking about, the portion with the hypocrites spoken of here, is the great tribulation, and what we're actually supposed to be keeping watch for, is when the great tribulation will occur, as stated by Matthew 24:43, "But know this, that if the goodman of the house

had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.”

We are also supposed to receive special knowledge from God to prevent us from being harmed, “Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing” (Matthew 24:45,46).

It is only by that special knowledge, that Christians will survive to see the return of Christ. Clearly the only way we can prevent our house from being broken up, is to know when the thief will come. The thief is not Jesus himself, but his judgment upon the world.

And now one final blow to the rapture myth.

After explaining the signs leading up to his return, Jesus then said, “Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man” (Luke 21:36).

To begin with, the word for ‘escape’ in this verse in the original Greek is ‘ekpheugo’. It simply means ‘to escape, or to flee’. It is an uncomplicated word lacking any deeper implications.

But there are several other words in the Greek which could also have been used. One of those other words is ‘pheugo’, which can actually mean ‘to vanish’.

It only stands to reason, that if the rapture was going to happen, Jesus would have used the word ‘pheugo’ instead.

So what the verse is saying, is that anyone found worthy, will be given the means to literally escape the troubles of the great tribulation.

Then we come to the words “and to stand before the Son of man”.

These words simply mean that anyone found worthy, will still be alive and standing to greet the Lord when he returns.

Light of the World

In Matthew 5:14,15 Jesus said, “Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill, cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.”

But at another time, he also said, “With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible” (Matthew 19:26).

So a city on a hill certainly can be hidden, if God wants it to be hidden!

In Matthew 5:16 he then continued with, “Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven”.

What he was really saying then, is that this is the general rule by which we should live our lives. But he certainly wasn't referring to any time when there would be a real threat to our lives, or else the Lord himself would be guilty of breaking his own rules.

In John 7:1 we see, “After these things Jesus walked in Galilee : for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him”.

This tells us he was fully aware that the religious leaders wanted to kill him at that time. But then John 7:2-5 tells us, “Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth anything in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, show thyself to the world. For neither did his brethren believe in him”.

Those relatives could only see the situation from an earthly perspective. It would have been really foolish for Jesus to accept their advice, because they were just telling him what they would do in his position.

He replied, “My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up, unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come” (John 7:6-8).

What he was telling them, was that it would be perfectly safe for his relatives to go to that feast and to speak about whatever they believed in, because it wouldn't offend the leaders of their time. But if he were to speak his own mind, it would have been the end of him.

The words, "for my time is not yet full come" was just his way of saying that he couldn't afford to die just yet, because he still had work to do.

John 7:10-13 then continues, "But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some, said, he is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews".

Jesus knew there was a time to speak out loud, and a time to remain silent. He wasn't acting out of fear, but rather to serve the will of God wisely.

Revelation 11:9-10 says of the death of the two witnesses during the great tribulation, "And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth".

Symbolically speaking, the second half of the great tribulation will be a time of celebration for the enemies of Christ, just like the feast that Jesus avoided. It will however be upon each of us to remain silent at that time in accordance with the example given by the Lord, if we wish to take part in God's great harvest.

His truth is right there in the Bible for all to see. But it's completely invisible to the hearts and minds of those who seek it from an earthly perspective.

In the same way, some of God's people will also be hidden in plain sight in those days. They'll do it by remaining silent about their faith, keeping watch, and going about their business just like everyone else.

Luke 12:37 says, "Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he

cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them”.

But isn't that what's happening right now?

The bread and meat of God's word which is now flowing freely, would imply that his feast has already begun!

In "Five wise, and five foolish", I explained how the Lord would first return to us as our Savior in the guise of the Holy Ghost, so that those who were alert and keeping watch, wouldn't fall into the trap of the great tribulation.

To all of you who are still seeking, and are open minded enough to listen, I say, "But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear" (Matthew 13:16).

Seven Years of Tribulation

Another false idea which has risen in recent years, is the belief that there's no real evidence to support the idea of a seven year tribulation.

The argument emphasizes that the book of Revelation only ever mentions periods of three and a half years in length.

For everyone who is willing to hear it though, I hope to prove there really will be seven years of tribulation.

Revelation 11:3-6 says, "And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not, in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will".

The antichrist obviously won't yet have complete control over the world while all of this is going on.

But then we see, "And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them,

and shall overcome them, and kill them” (Revelation 11:7).

For the thousand two hundred and threescore days mentioned above, the two witnesses will be able to give their testimony to the world, right up to the point where the antichrist officially goes to war against them.

If however we now jump forward to chapter 12 of Revelation, then what do we see?

Revelation 12:13-17 says, “And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ”.

The point at which the antichrist will go to war is also mentioned here, but this raises the question, “Why can’t he go to war with the woman, which represents spiritual Israel, since she’s the one he really wants to attack?”

It’s because she’s gone into hiding for a period of “a time, and times, and half a time”, and he’s then forced to attack only those who remain, which are called the remnant of her seed.

From all of this we can conclude there will be two separate periods, each consisting of exactly three and a half years apiece.

First there is the 1,260 days of the two witnesses, up to the point where the antichrist actually declares war against the saints.

Then beginning from the time he declares war, there will be a further period of “a time, and times, and half a time”, or three and a half years, during which he will attack the remnant of the woman’s seed.

It’s the mention of the time when he’ll go to war, which clearly separates one period of three and a half years, from the other.

The words “who is able to make war with him?” refers to his apparent conquest over the two witnesses.

It’s then that the second half of the great tribulation will begin, as revealed by Revelation 13:5, “And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two, months”.

This continuation of a further three and a half years after the death of the two witnesses, is supported by Revelation 11:8:9, “And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves”.

The three and a half days mentioned here aren’t meant to be taken literally though, since it refers to the Biblical prophetic tradition of substituting a day for a year, where 3.5 days would actually represent 3.5 years (Daniel 9:24-27).

So how can we be sure the 3.5 days that the 2 witnesses are dead, really stands for 3.5 years?

I’ve already established the first one thousand two hundred and sixty days, as the time when the two witnesses will remain free to prophesy.

But if we continue with chapter 11 of Revelation to where the two witnesses are resurrected, then what do we find?

Revelation 11:11-15 says, “And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever”.

In other words, the two witnesses will rise from the dead at the end of

the great tribulation, when the kingdoms of the world have become the kingdoms of God, at the time when the seventh trumpet is blown.

This is verified by 1 Corinthians 15:24-26 which says, “Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till, he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death”.

Do you follow me so far?

Since the last enemy that God will destroy will be death, then the two witnesses can't be resurrected until the very end of the great tribulation.

So according to everything I've shown you so far, the totality of the great tribulation must consist of the first 3.5 years, plus the 3.5 days when the two witnesses lay dead in the street.

If however, we were to take those 3.5 days literally, then it just wouldn't add up. That's because adding one thousand two hundred and sixty days to three and a half literal days, only comes to a total of one thousand two hundred and sixty three and a half days.

But now let's take a look at part of the description of the great tribulation given in Daniel 8:13,14, “Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spoke, How long, shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed”.

These two verses alone, guarantee that the hostility against God's people during the great tribulation, will continue for a definite minimum of two thousand and three hundred days, which comes to about 6.3 years.

We can see from all of this that the 3.5 days the two witnesses will remain dead, can't possibly stand for 3.5 literal days, because there's simply no way of fitting 2,300 days into 1,263.5 days.

So there you have it!

The 3.5 years they'll prophesy, plus the 3.5 years they'll remain dead,

equals a seven year tribulation.

The Antichrist

I'm sure there's been a great deal written about this person, but I think it's unlikely you'll read anything stranger than what I'm about to tell you. For quite a long time, I've tended to believe that science will create a computer mind in the end of days.

This computer would be represented by an image of itself, and would be connected to every major database in the world. It'd therefore have the ability to selectively prevent people from buying or selling (Revelation 13:15-17).

Revelation 13:15 says, "And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast".

The Greek word used here for 'life', stands for the human soul, and this means the image will actually be alive!

Now I realize the idea of a computer based intelligence is nothing new, but what I mean to reveal to you, is that the image will be the antichrist himself.

First we need to look at Revelation 13:4-8, to see how the whole world will worship the dragon, beast and antichrist.

Then move across to Revelation 13:11,12,15, and you'll see that it'll be the newly risen beast with lamb's horns kingdom, which will cause the whole world to worship the beast kingdom in the first place.

Revelation 13:5 then also reveals the antichrist as the 'mouth' of the beast kingdom, while Revelation 13:15 says it's the lamb horned kingdom which will give the beast kingdom the ability to 'speak', by giving life to the image!

We also have to acknowledge the worship of the dragon, which is Satan, is also directly connected to the lamb horned kingdom which speaks as a dragon (Revelation 13:11).

When I first saw the connections between these Scriptures, it really unsettled me.

Baring in mind that 2 Thessalonians 2:3 refers to the antichrist as 'that

man of sin', how could he possibly be called a man, if he'll be a creation of science?

The Greek word used for 'man' in this verse means 'man faced', or the appearance or image of man.

The symbol commonly used by the Bible to represent a kingdom is that of a beast.

So why then was the image which God revealed to Nebuchadnezzar in a dream, in the form of a man (Daniel 2:31-33)?

After receiving the interpretation of his dream, Nebuchadnezzar then proceeded to have a statue of the image constructed, and commanded everybody in his kingdom to worship it (Daniel 3:1-5).

Ancient Babylon only built a static image of a man, which was to represent all of the kingdoms of the world under the control of Babylon, because it was all the science of their time would allow.

That was merely a shadow of the antichrist who'll be an actual living image to emerge from and represent the Babylon of the latter days.

Later the same day that these things were revealed to me, my brother told me there was a documentary coming up which I just had to see.

Apparently there are scientists who believe in what they have called the 'Singularity'.

This is the name they use to describe a place in time, when science will finally understand the human brain enough to duplicate it, and surpass it in a computer.

Before the end of this century, they believe they'll be able create an intelligence which will be about a trillion times more powerful than a human brain.

They actually referred to this intelligence as a God!

One of the scientists raised the question, "Should we create such a being?"

Surely he would soon develop delusions of being a god, and look down upon the rest of us as no more than insects.

For this reason, I believe the Western world will balk at using the

technology themselves.

Radical states however, will have no such inhibitions, and will see the creation of the antichrist as a way to captivate and charm the world into going along with their plans.

This creation will be a wonder of modern technology who will fascinate the world, and will have mental capabilities far beyond everyone else.

It also seems likely that his mind will be able to link itself into every major computer database in the world.

Daniel 7:24 says the antichrist will be ‘diverse’, which means different from the other leaders before him, and 2 Thessalonians 2:4 says he’ll magnify himself above every God.

At this point, you might be asking yourself, “how can the image they create be in the form of a man?”

Isn’t it supposed to be an image of the beast kingdom?

The beast of Revelation 13:1,2 is merely a symbolic representation of the most corrupt kingdoms of carnal man.

Psalms 49:20 says, “Man that is in honor, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish”.

Carnal man is the beast, and the beast is carnal man!

It’s quite possible that the majority of the world’s inhabitants won’t even be allowed to know he’s a creation of science. If he appears to the world as a great religious leader for instance, then everything he does could appear to be a miracle of God, rather than just a miracle of modern science.

Dan

Because of the following verse, some have come to believe the antichrist will be an actual Jew of the tribe of Dan. “Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward” (Genesis 49:17).

In actual fact, the mention of ‘the way’ in this verse is a connection to Christianity, as revealed by the words of Christ, “I am the way” (John 14:6).

Clearly the tribe of Dan has become a symbol of betrayal, and is a reference to Judas Iscariot and all other treacherous Christians of the latter

days. The serpent in that verse is also revealed in the part played by Judas in Luke 22:3, "Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot".

Dan was one of the original twelve tribes of Israel, but is conspicuously missing from the list of tribes which make up the 144,000 (Revelation 7:4-8).

Notice the similarity in this to the fate of Judas, in that he was one of the original twelve apostles, but after his betrayal, was replaced by Paul.

Another false interpretation which has begun to arise is that the antichrist won't be just one man, but is rather symbolic of all wicked men. This belief however completely ignores a couple of scriptures from the book of Daniel, which makes it clear he'll really be in the form of just one man.

Daniel 7:7, 8 says, "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things."

Any serious student of Bible prophecy knows these two verses are speaking of the beast kingdom of the end times. The fact that he's called a 'little horn', tells us he'll be an individual human being, because a horn in the Bible always symbolically represents a great leader or a king.

Daniel 7:24 then actually goes on to tell us he'll be a king. The verse only calls him a king because the nations of the past were virtually exclusively ruled by kings, but he could just as easily be a President or Prime minister.

The point these verses prove beyond reasonable doubt, is that he'll certainly be in the form of an individual human being. Although he's never actually referred to as the antichrist in the Scriptures, 2 Thessalonians 2:3 says of him, "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition".

The falling away mentioned here, is most specifically a reference to the

time of the great tribulation, when the power and dominance of apostates and those who are earthy, will greatly outweigh the influence of God's elect in the world. It's only in that kind of environment, that the world leader we call the antichrist could possibly arise (Daniel 8:23,24).

So how will we recognize him when he appears?

He'll come out of the northern kingdom. "And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land" (Daniel 8:9).

This plainly states he won't come from the east or the south, and the pleasant land of today is the Western world.

Since these three directions are spoken for, the antichrist can only arise from the north. It will likely be a nation from within the confines of what was the Assyrian Empire.

The fact that he's called a little horn tells us he'll lead a small country, and use his influence to become very great.

This automatically tells us he won't be an American President, or British Prime Minister etc. Russia is also out of the question!

I'd also like to add, that even though he'll rise as the leader of a small nation from within the Northern kingdom, he won't be the king of the north mentioned in chapter 11 of Daniel.

He'll have a fierce countenance. It means he'll be strong, vehement, harsh, or stern (Daniel 8:23).

He'll understand 'dark sentences' The term 'dark sentences' means, a puzzle; hence a trick, conundrum, sententious maxim: dark saying, hard question, proverb, or a riddle (Daniel 8:23).

This, in conjunction with the Hebrew word for 'craft' in Daniel 8:25, means he'll be a master of intrigue, who'll use his intelligence and success to deceive the world into believing he stands for peace. Ultimately, his real plan will be to lull the world into a false sense of security, leaving the nations open to attack.

He'll speak great things, and have a very domineering character (Daniel 7:8).

Daniel 7:20 also says of him, “whose look was more stout than his fellows”. I believe the best translation of this verse would be to say that his vision of the future, namely his hopes and dreams, will be greater than those of his associates.

He’ll appear to solve the Middle East crisis, with the promise of a lasting peace.

He’ll have a god complex. This will be the most obvious sign, which will really stand out at the middle of the great tribulation.

2 Thessalonians 2:4 says, “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshiped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.”

Rise of the Antichrist

The next verse has been a source of confusion for many in the Church for a very long time.

“For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth, will let, until he be taken out of the way” (2 Thessalonians 2:7).

The words “the mystery of iniquity” are connected to one of the greatest mysteries of Satan. For thousands of years, Satan has been trying to find a way to take on human form, and in these latter days he’ll actually find a way to do it. How he’s likely to achieve this, is explained in detail in my earlier books.

The culminations of his efforts are revealed in the very next verse of 2 Thessalonians, “And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming” (2 Thessalonians 2:8).

As short lived as it will be, the appearance of the antichrist will probably be Satan’s greatest achievement.

The antichrist will actually be a creation of science, rather than just an ordinary man.

At the time when I first wrote about that, I had absolutely no idea as to how it might be achieved. But I still couldn’t deny what the scriptures were telling me.

In some respects, the description given of the antichrist in scripture sounds far too human for him to be some kind of humanoid robot. I knew that computer science would be greatly advanced in the near future. But the technology to create an artificial human being must surely be at least a century or more away.

It was a real puzzle.

But a bit later, around the time when the value of the book of Enoch was made known to me, I decided to research the Bible code. I've long been interested as to whether or not there really is anything to this rather strange phenomenon. Since my first book had already been finished and released, I decided to look for more information online.

To my surprise, I found that a great many people around the world were already working on the code. There were even a few programs freely available which I could use for my own studies.

I spent about a month or two studying the Bible code, without any real conclusive evidence on the subject. But during a word search about the antichrist, something else was revealed. You see, if there was one thing which proved to be useful about the program I was using, it was the large dictionary of Hebrew words that came with it. Quite by chance, while searching for words in the dictionary, I came across the Hebrew equivalent word for 'bionic'.

At that very instant an idea flooded into my mind. I immediately knew how the antichrist could be created, and still remain completely human.

The answer may seem a bit farfetched, but before I explain it in detail, I'd like to remind you we're even now living in a time where science fact is in some ways overtaking science fiction.

There are those who believe that science will soon have advanced to a complete understanding of the human brain.

It's also believed the power of computer chips will be such that a new order of artificially intelligent super computers will begin to emerge. Now consider what might happen, if the scientists of that time combined new knowledge of the human brain, with computer technology into a bionic

implant. They could then insert it into the brain of an already existing man.

With the addition of some form of transmission medium, such as digital radio waves, it would undoubtedly create a perfectly seamless interface between the mind of the man, and that of the super computer.

Since the computer would be modeled after the human brain, it would also be a living thing in itself, and capable of independent thought.

From the moment they activated the connection, the mere man would cease to exist, and the antichrist would be born!

In effect, he would become a new creature. This new combination creature would be a Satanic version of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

The super computer would be the source of the antichrist's great intelligence and knowledge. It'd therefore be a likeness to God the Father.

The flesh and blood form of the man who'd be seen by the world as the antichrist, would be a similitude to Jesus.

Colossians 1:15 says of Jesus, "Who is the image of the invisible God".

The word 'image' mentioned here, is meant to be a connective link to Revelation 13:14,15, which speaks of the creation of the antichrist, "that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast".

This connection in Revelation 13 was undoubtedly included as a clue, to help us recognize the true nature and form the antichrist would actually assume.

The symbolic likeness of the antichrist to the Holy Ghost is also easy to see.

Jesus said, "the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life" (John 6:63).

And also, "For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him" (John 3:34).

The words spoken by the antichrist however, will be the words of Satan, inspired by the spirit of the beast to lead many to destruction. If my conclusions about him are correct, and I believe they are, the connection to the super computer will enable him to access the sum total of all human

knowledge. But he'd also have access to the great intelligence of the computer as well. It would be as if it were an extension of his own mind.

This theory actually sheds new light upon the words of Daniel 8:24. "And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power".

Our Lord Jesus was able to work many great miracles because of his connection to God the Father. The antichrist will be able to display many lying signs and wonders, because of his connection to the super computer, "Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders" (2 Thessalonians 2:9).

I'm sure it'll also be the connection to the computer, which will make him such a formidable opponent in battle.

Revelation 13:4 says of him. "Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

Try to imagine somebody with instantaneous access to all of the most ingenious military actions in history. Then imagine having the ability to make the most effective use of that information in a moment of time. You'll begin to have some idea of what this person will be capable of.

Added to this, it seems possible that he might have the ability to make direct use of the computerized military weaponry of the near future.

Revelation 13:13 says of him. "And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men".

Could this power to bring down fire from heaven, possibly be connected to some kind of classified military satellite, or perhaps just air strikes under the control of his incredible mind?

And then there's the subject of the missing chain of command to be considered. Under the normal conditions of warfare, the chain of command actually results in a great deal of time being lost. But before his enemies can agree upon a course of action, the antichrist will have planned, coordinated, and begun his own attack with whatever military force is under his own command.

The words "Who is like unto the beast?" also indicates he'll be the prototype of the technology, and the only one of his kind. Shortly after

receiving these new theories about the antichrist, the Lord seemed to verify the accuracy of those conclusions.

I was going about my business, when another commercial for yet another current affairs program came on and announced, “The computer that can read your mind.”

You may remember this episode yourself.

Scientists have been inspired by the plight of those who find themselves paralyzed and unable to even speak. An area of scientific investigation has arisen which seeks to create a direct connection between computers and the human mind.

The hope is that it will someday give invalids more freedom, enabling them to communicate better with the rest of the world. As an example of how far this technology has progressed, the reporter for the current affairs show had electrodes attached. He was then asked to think of a word one letter at a time.

The computer proceeded to actually interpret the information from the mind of the reporter, and displayed it on the screen.

The initial motivation for this technology seems innocent enough, and is perhaps even laudable. But in the fullness of time, I believe it’s going to turn into something a whole lot more sinister.

Personification of the Beast

Another very interesting portrayal of the antichrist as the living image of Babylon itself, is revealed by Daniel 7:4, “The first was like a lion, and had eagle’s wings: I beheld, till, the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man’s heart was given to it.”

Notice how the lion shown here, which is symbolic of Babylon, actually undergoes a transformation to stand upright like a man, and especially the words “and a man’s heart was given to it”.

The eagle’s wings are normally a symbol of kingship. The plucking of the eagle’s wings tells us that Babylon will give up all of its power to this one manlike creature.

Now let's take another look at 2 Thessalonians 2:9, "Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders".

The words 'the working of Satan' used here, refers to the fact that Satan will manipulate scientists into creating the antichrist.

All of the evidence in the scriptures tells us that Satan is the 'destroyer', and certainly not the creator.

But even though he doesn't have the power to directly create anything on this Earth, he does have the ability to influence the hearts and minds of men into doing his work for him. The creation of the antichrist will be Satan's way of attempting to mock and replace God, with a living image of himself.

If however you're still having trouble accepting that the antichrist will be a creation of science, then maybe this next bit will convince you.

Around that time in the life of Solomon when the fame of his wisdom had spread throughout the ancient world, we see the following, "Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold" (1 Kings 10:14).

The connection to 666 here reveals that Solomon was in some ways a shadow of the antichrist who is yet to come.

Something we need to remember about a shadow though, is that it's never the equal of the thing which casts the shadow.

If Solomon in all his wisdom was only a shadow likeness of the antichrist, then it also follows that the knowledge, wisdom, and fame of the antichrist, will therefore be superior to Solomon.

But what was it that God had promised Solomon? "Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee" (1 Kings 3:12).

Did God lie to him?

Most certainly not!

If you take a closer look at the last few words of the promise made to Solomon, I'm sure you'll begin to see what I mean, "neither after thee shall

any arise like unto thee”.

For all of his wisdom, Solomon was still just an ordinary man. Neither Jesus or the antichrist could therefore be said to be like unto Solomon, because both of them can be considered to be more than just human.

Let’s first begin with Jesus.

The mythical story of how Zeus caused a woman to conceive, and give birth to Hercules, is actually not that dissimilar to how Jesus came into the world.

The Greek idea of gods procreating with women to produce demigods, was no doubt inspired by the actions of the renegade watchers, who were fallen angels from before the flood.

Genesis 6:4 says of those times. “There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bore children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.”

It’s clear that God then mocked the behavior of the watchers, and by extension Greek mythology, by bringing a real demigod into the world, which was Jesus.

The word ‘demigod’, simply means Jesus was part man, and part God.

The story of Samson, who was very similar to a real life Biblical version of Hercules, also has strong symbolic connections to Jesus Christ (Judges 13:24; 16:30).

All of this is also connected to how God will defeat Greece, which represents democracy and science, in the end of days when Jesus returns (Zechariah 9:13).

Now let’s return to the subject at hand.

Everything I’ve just revealed here leads us to only one of two possible conclusions. Either the antichrist will be an ordinary man with superior wisdom to Solomon, in which case God lied to Solomon. Or he’s going to be part man, and part something else. This ‘something else’ will make him into a new creature with vastly superior abilities.

Some people believe the antichrist will simply be possessed by the spirit

of Satan.

All of the evidence I've found in the scriptures however, tells me Satan no longer has the ability to take full possession of a human form. The book of Enoch implies that the watchers might have been able to take the form of men, and used that ability to rule over the human race.

Apparently, when God put an end to it all, he must have also banned them from ever assuming human form again. This clearly hasn't stopped Satan and his followers from trying though.

The many demonic possessions down through history were probably the result of attempts by Satan to find a new way to regain that ability.

The problem with demonic possession, is that it creates dysfunction in the one who's possessed. It often leads to self destructive madness. This ongoing plan to somehow regain direct control over mankind, and also its failure, is revealed by Daniel 2:43.

But all of this won't prevent Satan from creating a very close approximation of an image of himself, through the use of science.

And how about this?

We now live in the age of knowledge, where people of high intelligence and education are commonplace. So what level of intellect would somebody therefore need to have, in order for much of the world to actually worship him for that trait?

But Revelation 13:8 says of the antichrist. "And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."

When put into context, it's a really scary thought, isn't it?

The overall weight of evidence plainly tells us this person won't be just another ordinary man.

According to a consensus of the recent earliest projections of the scientific community, the AI referred to as the singularity, probably wouldn't appear until 2056. But then in late January of 2023, around the time I was creating this book, a group of researchers announced to the world that the singularity could happen by 2030. The point I am trying to make is that my

prophecies have always predicted the need for an advanced artificial intelligence for the antichrist to exist. I didn't change my tune to suit the opinions of the experts, because the scriptures were telling me that it would happen much sooner than they were predicting.

It is encouraging to see some of those experts revising their predictions, and falling into line with the predictions I already made. Since writing those earlier books, God revealed even more information which reinforced my belief in a particular seven year period in the near future, as the time of the great tribulation. All of that most important information is in the book you are now reading.

The power of computers has kept escalating since I wrote my first book. Back then, the power of AI was doubling every year or so. It is now doubling every three months, with no signs of slowing down. To put it into perspective, in less than seven years, AI could be two million times more powerful than today.

Another reason why I tend to believe the antichrist will probably appear sooner rather than later, is because the Bible tells us he'll be the prototype of his kind (Revelation 13:4).

There are plenty of computer enthusiasts out there who would just jump at the chance to be able to directly interface their own mind with a computer. For that reason it's very likely that someone other than the antichrist will experience it first. But it'll take an obsessively determined and well funded organization, to create a powerful enough interface to establish the antichrist, as the prototype of his militant kind.

Those words from Revelation 13:4 which say, "Who is like unto the beast?" are immediately followed by, "who is able to make war with him?"

The warlike extremists who'll be responsible for his existence will intend to create a deadly weapon. For that reason, they'll spare no expense.

The Final Mockery

As most of us should know by now, the millennial kingdom refers to the thousand years following the first resurrection, when Jesus and the saints will rule the world.

But toward the end of the thousand years, the peoples of the Earth will once again begin to turn away from God.

Revelation 20:7-9 says, “And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together, to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city.”

The mention of Gog and Magog in Revelation 20:7-9 tells us that some radical movement will rise to power again around the end of the millennial kingdom. They’ll regain dominance over the world for a short time.

Despite the fact that the Lord Jesus will be alive on Earth, the hearts of many will go cold, and Satan will once again regain some control over the nations.

Revelation 20:1,2, speaks of Satan being bound for that thousand years, “And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years”.

The angel in these verses is just a symbolic reference to the appearance of the Lord Jesus and the saints from out of the heavens. It shows the effect it’ll have upon the world.

In other words, people will be convinced that Jesus is the Son of God for most of the thousand years, but only because of his grand entrance at the time of the first resurrection. It’s that awareness which will keep Satan bound during the millennial kingdom. That’s because everyone in the world will have faith in Jesus for most of the thousand years, and won’t be susceptible to the

devil's influence during that time.

But concerning Revelation 20:1,2, some might raise the question, "But surely Jesus isn't just an angel?"

Of course he isn't, but the word angel can actually be used in various ways, as Isaiah 63:9 demonstrates, "In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them, and carried them all the days of old."

So during the millennial kingdom, the world will mostly only experience Jesus and the saints in a compassionate ministering role. That compassion will later come to be interpreted as weakness, when Gog and Magog build up their forces to surround Jerusalem.

But what about Revelation 2:27; 12:5; 19:15, which refer to the world being ruled with a rod of iron?

If God were to directly use his true power during that time to rule over the world, there wouldn't be an uprising at all. That's because everyone would be too afraid to stand up against him. So the meaning of the rod of iron is really quite simple. It's because God primarily chastises the world through natural disasters. Although everyone will be receiving help from Jerusalem, times will still be tough, since many will be recovering from serious burns, and the planet will be cloaked in darkness.

There is however another meaning to the rod of iron. It's revealed by Revelation 12:5 which says, "And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne."

I mentioned before that nobody from the outside world will be allowed to be numbered among the saints until the time of the second resurrection. But strictly speaking, that isn't entirely true. There will be a very small proportion of the world's population who'll still be accepted during that time. Namely all of those who are willing to live a celibate life in the service of God's kingdom.

From this we can see that the 144,000 will be the ones who previously set the standard for the millennial kingdom. But it'll be a very difficult

example to follow.

The world won't really envy that group of people though, because many will prefer to live a full life of their own. They'll put their hope toward being raised and saved in the second resurrection.

We also need to consider that this particular group of celibate people will actively help the rest of the world for many years to build farms, and the like, before being invited by God to have their own place in Jerusalem.

Just the Beginning

As I've just explained, when Christ and the saints come down from the heavens at the first resurrection, it's going to be such a sight that it'll bind the influence of Satan for a thousand years. It'll certainly be a hard act to follow. But there are various symbolic connections which reveal the first resurrection as a mere shadow of the events surrounding the second resurrection.

Right at the time when Gog and Magog gather their forces against Jerusalem, something else will descend from the heavens. Its appearance will so completely overcome the enemies of God, that it'll bind Satan forever.

Revelation 20:9 says of this, "and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them".

The literal fire storm which will sweep its way around the world at the first resurrection, due to an asteroid impact, will be repeated at the second resurrection, but as a spiritual fire storm!

The words, "and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them" is therefore just another way of saying that something else is going to happen in the heavens, which will cause God's enemies to be consumed by the fire from within themselves. Read the section about New Jerusalem and the lake of fire at the end of this book, for a better understanding of spiritual fire.

Revelation 21:1-3 says of this great event, "And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the

tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.”

The partial description of New Jerusalem which I’ve already given before, is really just a symbolic representation of Jesus and the saints as the Spirit of New Jerusalem. But when the actual physical form of the city descends from the heavens on that day, it will utterly terrify the enemies of Christ into total submission!

That’s why it says, “And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away”. It’ll be the sight of the city descending, which will finally do away with the old order of things forever.

The armies of the nations gathered against Jerusalem, will be filled with the most primitive of emotions as they run away.

Concerning the dimensions of the city, Revelation 21:16 says, “And the city lieth foursquare, and the length, is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand, furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.”

This means that it will be fifteen hundred miles square at the base, which is wider than half the size of the continent of Australia, and stand fifteen hundred miles high.

To put this event into proper perspective, even after the city has landed, it’ll still reach far out into space beyond the outermost limits of the atmosphere. It’ll be visible from half way around the world.

The dimensions given here for the overall size of the city don’t appear to have any contradictory symbolic meaning behind them, which tells us there really will be a literal city of New Jerusalem.

But along with the appearance of the city, something remarkable is also going to happen. The way the world perceives the Lord will suddenly change in the blink of an eye. The understanding which will form in the minds of everyone will be, ‘Jesus really is God!’

Revelation 21:10, 11 says, “And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, Having the glory of God”.

That's why it says, "Having the glory of God", because the glory of that great spectacle will instantly be associated to Jesus, and thereby transfer over to him (Also read Isaiah 11:9).

Although it isn't described very well in these verses from Revelation, the great and high mountain John is referring to is actually the city itself!

Most likely bigger than any natural mountain in the entire universe, it is the symbol of his glory, and the seat of his power, symbolic of his throne. It's the true mountain of God, and the real mount Zion.

The same events are also symbolically described by Revelation 20:11 which says, "And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them".

The great white throne stands for New Jerusalem, while "and him that sat on it" refers to the sudden recognition of Jesus as the one who sits on the throne of heaven.

In the context of the Holy Scriptures, a king, his kingdom, and his throne, are all synonymous symbols.

The words, "from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away", really speaks of the earthly kingdoms fleeing for their lives.

The term, 'the heaven fled away' refers to the atmosphere surrounding the Earth, and represents the middle ground between God's heaven, and the lowly ways of the world.

You might just remember the explanation I gave of Revelation 8:13, concerning the angel flying through the midst of heaven, and how it represented the 144,000 as angels in human form.

So the heaven fleeing away also tells us the middle ground 'rod of iron' rule, will be done away with. From that day forward, everyone in God's kingdom will fall into just two distinct classes. They'll either be an angel, or a human being of flesh and blood, but never both at the same time.

Also, Revelation 21:1 speaks of a 'new heaven', because Satan will no longer have any spiritual control over ordinary human beings, except those who will be confined to the lake of fire.

There is however also a literal meaning to the earth and the heaven fleeing away. As the city descends to the Earth, it'll no doubt displace so much of the atmosphere that it'll cause a great rushing of wind.

But the literal meaning of the earth fleeing away can actually be found in an obscure prophecy from the Old Testament.

First of all, Habakkuk 3:3 says, "God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise."

The mention of his glory covering the heavens is really just a description of New Jerusalem, which will literally blot out much of the sky."

Then Habakkuk 3:6 describes both literally and figuratively how the earth will be driven away, "He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting."

The term "He stood, and measured the earth" is a link to Revelation 21:16 where the dimensions of New Jerusalem are measured. The words "the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow" tells us that the descent of the city will crush the mountains and hills beneath it.

The literal meaning of the Hebrew word for 'bow' means 'to sink or depress' which signifies the great pressure they'll be subjected to. The final words of verse 6, "his ways are everlasting", tells us that from that day forward, God's kingdom will be established on Earth forever.

Habakkuk 3:7 then says, "I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble", which undoubtedly expresses the terror in the hearts of those enemy countries nearest to the landing site.

When Moses went up onto the burning mountain to receive the Ten Commandments, it was really just a shadow of the true mountain of God which would appear at the end of the age.

In the chapter 'God will Mock the World', I explained how God mocks the world by imitating it. And that is where the final mockery part comes in.

I once explained that mountains became symbolic in the Bible, when God looked down upon man's efforts to build a tower which reached up to

the heavens.

It surely looked as if the tower of Babel would reach up to the heavens. Well that's exactly what New Jerusalem is going to look like!

Failed Rebellion

Gog and Magog will become the dominant force on Earth again for a short while. But you really only have to know a little bit about human nature, to realize that not everyone in the world will fully agree with the ideas of the radicals at that time.

Many will go along with the uprising reluctantly, because they won't know what else to do. They'll probably be wondering why God hasn't done something about it. When New Jerusalem appears in the heavens, those with any doubts will repent of their actions. But all of the instigators of the insurrection and their fanatical followers, will have no choice but to escape in fear and shame.

They'll continue to flee from the Lord's presence to the other side of the world, where they'll remain forever.

Jesus once said, "In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you" (John 14:2).

The whole world will be hoping for a place in that city, but the wicked need not apply.

In 2 Corinthians 4:7, the apostle Paul said, "But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us."

Clearly, the mention here of 'earthen vessels' was referring to our present human form.

2 Timothy 2:20 also says, "But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor, and some to dishonor."

We can plainly see from this, that there will even be a place in God's great house of New Jerusalem, for some people of flesh and blood, which are vessels of earth.

It has been said that the measure of a society can be found in the way

that it treats the least of its citizens, and God is therefore going to give many ordinary human beings a meaningful purpose in his kingdom.

However, 1 Corinthians 15:50 also says, “Now this I say brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.”

Those acceptable people who are ‘vessels of earth’ in God’s kingdom at that time, will only qualify as servants of the kingdom.

But there’s evidence which tells us anyone who faithfully serves the kingdom, and probably for a lifetime, will ultimately be translated into angelic form as well.

Revelation 21:27 says of New Jerusalem, “And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life.”

If they’re written into the book of life, then it automatically makes them unproven heirs of God’s salvation. That in turn explains why these vessels of earth will be allowed to enter the city. But since flesh and blood can’t inherit eternal life, the only way left is for them to be translated at a later date.

So even the acceptable vessels of earth will eventually be allowed to have a better place in God’s kingdom.

At the time when New Jerusalem descends from above, the second resurrection will also happen.

Of course, if people were allowed to live for a long time in a body of flesh and blood, and to have children of their own, then surely the Earth would eventually run out of living space. And that of course would be absolutely true, if God had any intention of keeping the human race bound to the Earth.

Although what follows is an unusual idea, it really does take into account all of the available evidence, and seems to fit the facts very well.

First of all, Isaiah 45:18 says, “For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited”.

Well the same thing can also be said about the rest of the universe!

God isn't a waster, and virtually everything he does has a good reason behind it. Sometimes there are even multiple reasons.

While I was thinking on these things, an old movie came to mind. The main character was a man of African American descent, and throughout the movie he finds himself being treated unjustly by the local citizenry, and also the police.

Before long though, it becomes clear that he isn't just an ordinary man. At one point in the movie while sitting in a jail cell, he's approached by another man who has a sneaking suspicion of who he really is.

During a short conversation, the stranger shares his own low opinion of the human race, based upon what he'd recently learned and experienced for himself.

He then speaks of how mankind is preparing to jump like maggots from a rotting apple. He was of course, referring to space travel.

After he departs, the other man is then left with the certain knowledge that the world is about to end.

The point of the story, is that some higher power wasn't going to allow humanity to carry it's wickedness to the stars. Even the Bible says the same thing. In Isaiah 14:13 God spoke of Lucifer's plan, "For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God".

God then added, "Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit" (Isaiah 14:15).

The fact that we're now so close to establishing bases on the moon and Mars, is further evidence that the end really is near.

What I have come to believe, is that after the human race has finally learned the fear of God, and Satan has been sealed away forever, then God will not only stand aside and allow humanity more freedom, but will actually give the world a helping hand to reach the heavens! But until that time comes, I really can't see it happening. Whether or not we manage to put a base on Mars, it's unlikely we'll go much further. God won't allow this sinful world to propagate itself throughout the heavens.

The tower of Babel was an attempt by men to reach the stars, and they were stopped because of their wickedness.

But in keeping with the idea that God often does things for multiple reasons, it seems to me that New Jerusalem will extend far out into space for a very good reason. Namely, to raise large payloads up into space without the need for prodigious amounts of rocket fuel.

It only stands to reason, that the people who are vessels of earth which will be allowed into New Jerusalem, will continue their quest to spread out among the stars. But this time around, it'll be in the service of the Lord. God actually wants the universe to be filled with life.

The idea of using some of the towering spires of New Jerusalem to raise payloads into space, isn't as original as you might think. Even now there are scientists who are working on what they call the space elevator.

This structure would be made out of super strong materials, and would reach high enough to put satellites into orbit at a greatly reduced expense.

But the incredible size of New Jerusalem wouldn't be limited to launching anything as trivial as satellites into orbit. It'd allow men to launch whole spaceships from as far out as 1500 miles from the Earth.

Out into the Beyond

In the beginning, God said to Adam and Eve, "Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth" (Genesis 1:28).

Clearly, God doesn't have anything against the expansion of the human race.

And Isaiah 9:7 also says, "Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end".

But there's obviously no way any empire could possibly continue to expand forever, wherever the living space is limited.

That's where the rest of the universe comes in.

Then we see in Lamentations 3:36, "To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not."

This simply means that God won't interfere with the goals of mankind, if those goals aren't wicked, and are in accordance with his will. Any other good parent would do the same thing.

They would in fact, help their children in whatever ways they could.

Lamentations 3:33,34 says, "For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men. To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth".

So why are we prisoners of the Earth?

Although there are obviously spiritual reasons for this, we also can't ignore the material reason behind the statement.

In a word — gravity!

The reason why the space race came to a crashing halt, was because of the ridiculous expense of escaping the Earth's gravity field.

Jesus wasn't kidding when he said, "If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed" (John 8:36).

Free from sin, and free to explore the universe!

Apart from being set free to explore, and to populate the universe, the vessels of earth will also be able to replenish the Earth, because there are likely to be vast untapped reserves of precious metals and minerals in the asteroid belt alone.

In reference to the building of a house, Proverbs 24:4 says, "And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches."

Of course, for the people of that time to launch space ships, it would surely require the use of science, and that in turn raises the question, "But won't the science of humankind be destroyed at the time when Christ returns?"

That's true, but there's some evidence which implies that the science of the world will return again, by the end of the millennial kingdom.

Ezekiel 10:1 says, "Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne."

In an earlier e-book, I explained how the verses relating to the one shown above concerning the cherubims, are a symbolic description of jet

planes under the control of men, and around the time of the first resurrection.

From another way of looking at it then, the cherubims also stand for the technology of the world. The throne in the heavens above them is therefore a connective link, which points to the descent of New Jerusalem at the second resurrection as well.

This in turn, implies that the cherubims, which loosely represent technology, will also be present when God's throne appears in the heavens.

From that time forward, the science of this world will be at the service of God.

But does God really need the science of this world to build his empire?

After all, someone who has the ability to stop the sun in the sky, for nothing more important than to mock his enemies, or to gently lower a mountainous city from the sky, certainly isn't going to need the modest achievements of the human race to achieve his goals.

Proverbs 22:6 says, "Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it."

At long last, humanity will have finally learned the fear of the Lord, and will continue to progress at its own rate, but with flashes of inspiration from God to help them along the way.

There was a time when I was a big fan of science fiction novels, but as a Christian I soon realized those stories were becoming impossible for me to read. It wasn't however because the stories included space colonies etc.

Let's face it—most of us like to hear a good yarn now and then.

What offended me so much was the anti God message which often came with it, whereby those of our faith were referred to with disdain.

But I'm quite sure that none of those fiction writers could ever have dreamed up a world like the one which is coming. Where people like themselves will be trapped on Earth, while those who they'd treated contemptuously will be free to reach out to the stars. It also seems very likely that those of us who are newly created angels, will be given the job of watching over them (Daniel 4:13; 4:23).

I'm sure it'll be more interesting than sitting on a cloud playing a harp all

day.

Blood Moon

Okay, enough for now about the far flung future. Let's get started on the prophecies of the near future. And what better to start with, than blood moons.

A blood moon can only happen during a total lunar eclipse. Even then it requires sufficient quantities of volcanic dust etc in the Earth's atmosphere, in order to create the deep blood moon effect. A cycle of total lunar eclipses happens every few years. For that reason there have been critics who say the blood moon phenomenon is just a superstition which can't be used to prophesy. The argument is that it happens too often.

Wrong!

In Matthew 16:2,3 the Lord said, "When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red. And in the morning, It will be foul weather today: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?"

It's only for God's people to understand the signs of the times. Now that the end of days is imminent, he expects us to keep an eye out for the little details. It's just so we'll have a better idea of what's happening.

In Luke 21:11 he gave us yet another clue, "And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven."

What's a sign?

The definition of the Greek word used here for 'sign' is 'an indication'.

So just like a sign on the road, it tells us what is yet to come.

A cycle of up to four blood moons can only happen every few years. It's therefore possible to distinguish a short list of days when the great tribulation can begin, from the many days when it can't. The key to understanding this is found in Revelation 6:12, which says, "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood".

This verse is referring to the moment when Jesus comes down upon the

Earth at the very end of the great tribulation. As I've explained before, it'll happen at the same time a comet or an asteroid strikes the Earth, resulting in a very great earthquake. From this we can see the end of the great tribulation will coincide with a total lunar eclipse, which is a blood moon.

We also have to take into account that the great tribulation will be measured according to the ancient Hebrew calendar of 360 days in each year. Keeping that in mind, I produced the following list of future dates of when the great tribulation can begin, and Leap years were also taken into account.

20th April 2018; 14th October 2018; 9th April 2019; 6th February 2022; 2nd August 2022; 26th January 2023; 1st June 2025; 24th November 2025; 21st May 2026; 14th November 2026; 19th March 2029; 13th September 2029; 9th March 2030; 2nd July 2033; 25th December 2033; 30th April 2036; 25th October 2036; 19th April 2037; 14th October 2037.

For reasons that will soon become plain, the most likely date by far for the beginning of the great tribulation, is already known, and will soon be revealed.

Each of these dates is tied to a total lunar eclipse blood moon which will happen exactly 2,520 days later. Although a lot of care has been taken to achieve a perfectly accurate result, it might be a good idea to keep watch for a few days leading up to the date. The accuracy also largely depends upon the accuracy of the Lunar eclipse dates given by NASA.

Joel 2:31 says, "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come."

So when does the Bible suggest the great and terrible day of the LORD will begin?

Joel 3:13,14 says, "Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision".

The mention of putting in the sickle is a reference to God's great harvest at the end of the world. It will happen on the day when Christ returns

(Revelation 14:14; 15-19).

The words, “the day of the LORD is near” tells us the great and terrible day of the Lord will be after the time when the Lord returns. It therefore suggests the great day of the Lord is really the thousand year millennial kingdom.

Isaiah 24:23 explains a bit more about that time, “Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.”

The asteroid impact with the Earth will quickly darken the sun, moon, and stars (Matthew 24:29). But the blood moon will be visible before the sky becomes too dark.

The Hebrew word for ‘confounded’ means ‘to blush’ or ‘to be ashamed’, and the reference to ‘blushing’, or redness, further implies a blood moon will be present around the beginning of the millennial kingdom.

Jeremiah 46:10 supports this further with this shadow from the past, “For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.”

The mention of becoming drunk with their blood at the beginning of the day of the Lord is significant. For that to happen at the time of a blood moon, is also appropriate.

One of the most important points in the great tribulation will be the middle, because that’s when the antichrist will openly blaspheme against God and the Church. It’s a sign we really don’t want to miss, so I decided to include the following list of dates of when that could be expected to happen.

It’s just like the list that shows the days when the great tribulation can begin. This list is based upon the same lunar eclipse days, but only goes back 1,260 days to the middle of the great tribulation. The middle of the great tribulation is therefore most likely to fall exactly upon, or within a day or so of one of these dates.

1st October 2021; 27th March 2022; 20th September 2022; 20th July

2025; 13th January 2026; 9th July 2026; 12th November 2028; 7th May 2029; 1st November 2029; 27th April 2030; 30th August 2032; 24th February 2033; 20th August 2033; 13th December 2036; 7th June 2037; 12th October 2039; 7th April 2040; 30th September 2040; 27th March 2041.

In accordance with what I said earlier about the most likely date, the middle of the great tribulation should be very near to one of these dates.

A Significant Sign

It's already been revealed in this book that the great tribulation should only be able to begin and end around certain dates. Those are the dates connected to lunar cycles, but I really didn't expect to find this next bit. After I'd finished with the research into lunar cycles, it occurred to me that it might be possible to narrow the field even more. Keeping that in mind, I searched for information about solar eclipses, and other notable astronomical events. We can't expect a solar eclipse to happen at the same time as the great earthquake. But that doesn't necessarily mean God won't use a solar eclipse as a significant sign during the great tribulation. That's because Jesus said, "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon" (Luke 21:25).

The idea of a solar eclipse resembling sackcloth appears to stem from the hairy appearance of the sun's surface as it goes dark during an eclipse. That in itself could also be considered to be quite a significant sign. Especially if it were to happen near the end of the great tribulation. A solar eclipse and a lunar eclipse can't happen at the same time, but on rare occasions they can occur quite close to each other.

As I recall, during the next decade or so, only one such applicable event is going to happen. A total solar eclipse will precede a blood moon, within about two weeks of each other. Although there might be a few others, Revelation 6:12 loosely implies that the solar eclipse will precede the blood moon.

Fourteen days is as close as a solar and lunar eclipse can be to each other. There's no other comparable event of that kind expected during those two decades.

In line with what I have already said, combined with even more convincing information, there is only one particular date that stands out from the rest. But it also therefore reveals the time when Christ will return. For the inevitable critics of this statement concerning the prediction of an exact date, see the earlier chapter ‘The Day and Hour’.

On the 30th of March of 2033, there will be a total solar eclipse, followed by a blood moon on the 14th of April of 2033. Counting backwards from the lunar eclipse by 2,520 days, it tells us the great tribulation will probably begin on, or very near to May 21st of 2026.

This of course also means the middle of the great tribulation would be very close to the 1st of November 2029. It also means the Lord would return on, or very near to the 14th of April 2033, at the time of the blood moon. There’s also a symbolic meaning of darkening the sun with sackcloth which needs to be considered though. The second half of the great tribulation will be the time of the heathen. They’ll be doing everything they can to block out the light of God’s truth, by forcing the Church to go silent. We only have to remember that the sun is a symbol of God in his glory, to realize the sun clothed with sackcloth will stand for the mourning God will feel for the Church at that time. The close proximity of the solar eclipse to the lunar eclipse further emphasizes that connection, because the blood moon will be a symbol of the suffering of the Church.

The fact that the special solar eclipse will immediately be followed by that special lunar eclipse, strongly suggests it’ll begin in 2026. I guess we’ll just have to wait and see. Since each individual total lunar eclipse represents a possible date for the return of Christ, I thought it’d be a good idea to include a list of those return dates up to 2044. Unlike the dates I’ve given for the beginning and middle of the great tribulation, the dates shown below are directly provided by NASA, and should be accurate without a doubt.

14th March 2025; 7th September 2025; 3rd March 2026; 31st December 2028; 26th June 2029; 20th December 2029; 25th April 2032; 18th October 2032; 14th April 2033; 8th October 2033; 11th February 2036; 7th August 2036; 31st January 2037; 26th May 2040; 18th

November 2040; 25th March 2043; 19th September 2043; 13th March 2044; 7th September 2044.

Only some of these dates indicate eclipses that will be visible from Jerusalem. Isaiah 24:23 strongly suggests a blood moon will be seen from there.

Believe it or not, there is also reason to believe we can know the exact hour of the Lord's return. You might remember from an earlier book when I spoke about apparent contradictions in God's word. I explained how it reveals hidden mysteries.

First let's look at Joel 2:31, which says of the Lord's return, "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come."

But now look at Isaiah 24:23, "Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously."

As explained earlier, the word for confounded in this verse means to blush. It is clearly a symbolic reference to the occurrence of the blood moon.

But wait a minute! Surely both of these verses can't be right, can they?

The verse from Joel 2:31 says the moon will turn to blood before the event begins, while Isaiah 24:23 states it will be at the same time.

There is only one reasonable conclusion we can take from this. The Lord will return after the blood moon event has begun, but while it is still in effect! This in turn should practically reveal the actual hour of his return.

It typically takes about 3.5 hours for a total lunar eclipse to run its course. You can determine when the moon should be at its fullest and reddest by following this link, <https://eclipse.gsfc.nasa.gov/JLEX/JLEX-index.html> and entering your general location in the world. Then select your city of residence using the drop down arrow. Next choose 'Total eclipses' followed by the correct century. It will then give you a list of details, including when the total eclipses will begin and end in your area.

Obviously, not every eclipse is visible to everybody on Earth. So just below, I've included a list of dates and times when total eclipses will be seen

from Jerusalem. The times show when the actual full blood moon should occur in each instance.

7th September 2025 Jerusalem [7:31 pm Jerusalem time]
31st December 2028 Jerusalem [6:16 pm Jerusalem time]
26th June 2029 Jerusalem [4:31 am Jerusalem time]
20th December 2029 Jerusalem [12:15 am Jerusalem time]
18th October 2032 Jerusalem [8:39 pm Jerusalem time]
14th April 2033 Jerusalem [8:48 pm Jerusalem time]
11th February 2036 Jerusalem [11:34 pm Jerusalem time]
7th August 2036 Jerusalem [4:04 am Jerusalem time]
18th November 2040 Jerusalem [8:19 pm Jerusalem time]
19th September 2043 Jerusalem [3:15 am Jerusalem time]
13th March 2044 Jerusalem [9:04 pm Jerusalem time]

If you're living somewhere on Earth where you can't see these Jerusalem eclipses, you can still know when they are occurring. Just follow this link, <https://24timezones.com> and follow the simple instructions on the page. Basically just click the 'cog' symbol on the right of the page, and punch in Jerusalem. Just below where you entered 'Jerusalem', it will show something like 'Israel, Jerusalem'. Just click onto 'Israel, Jerusalem' and run the selection. Over on the left of the page you will see the current time and date in Jerusalem. Simply compare it to the time and date in your own location, and you'll know exactly how many hours and minutes difference there is. This time difference is always the same, so you can easily figure the time difference in all of the Jerusalem dates shown above. Just adjust the times and dates to match your own location.

We don't really need to predict the exact hour when Christ will return. We just have to know where and when to look for it. As I explained in an earlier book, it's no more than scripture tells us. When referring to his return in the end of days, Jesus said of the evil servant, "The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of" (Matthew 24:50).

This directly implies that the good servant will be fully aware of the hour

when his Lord will return!

If you think the information I've shown you so far is quite compelling, then don't go away—because it gets even better.

A Revealing Number

There's another exact number which certainly does appear to come into play with the end of the world, and seems to reveal the general time of the great tribulation. It's the very notable one mentioned in Revelation 9:15,16, "And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them."

Back in 2015, God revealed how I could exactly estimate when the 200 million will exist. Basically, the 200 million should exist around the end of the 2020's. For anyone especially interested in studying the work, my other e-books are available at Amazon. I can assure you that any questions you can think of, are probably answered in those books. You can find my blog address and Amazon author page links at the end of this book.

There is one thing which will possibly cause the 200 million to appear sooner rather than later. It relates to the appearance of the antichrist. When the antichrist first appears on the scene, it's reasonable to conclude that a number of previously moderate people might become converts. This will be due to the magnetic power of his deceptions.

2 Thessalonians 2:9 says of the antichrist, "Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders"

Matthew 24:24 also refers to that time as, "For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect."

This shows that the very elect of Christianity could almost be deceived. But what chance would young, but impressionable youths have of resisting his influence?

It's really the exact number of 200 million though, which tells us the end is very near. The number of transgressors in the world is steadily increasing.

The transgressors are mentioned in Daniel 8:23. The 200 million will go to war with the world and Christianity, as soon as the number is accomplished. That's predictably going to happen around the middle of the great tribulation. The increase of the transgressors is therefore a ticking time bomb!

It's impossible for it to happen beyond the number of 200 million though, without turning the Bible prediction into a lie. That's because in Revelation 9:16, John didn't say there would be 201 million. The term, "And I heard the number of them" is the same term he used when describing the 144,000 in Revelation 7:4.

It emphasizes that he was referring to an exact number, rather than just using a generic term which would refer to an inexact amount, such as in Revelation 5:11.

The use of this term in the description of the 144,000, and also the 200 million, is surely no coincidence. It creates a definite connection between the two groups.

We have to consider that both of these groups constitute a kind of countdown to the end. That's because the real damage to the world won't begin until the last of the 144,000 have been sealed. The most serious attack against Christianity also can't happen, until the number of 200 million has been reached.

But you've heard this kind of thing before, right?

Wrong!

My purpose for creating this estimate was just to give everyone an idea of what is happening. It's based upon certain undeniable facts.

There's a large body of still growing evidence from the scriptures and the world around us which proves it. Much of the information was revealed in my earlier books.

Then there is the predictable ongoing growth of the transgressors. It shows no sign of significantly slowing down.

Then again, there is the inflexible number of the 200 million. Because of the constant growth, it's going to happen as soon as the 200 million number has been reached. Nothing short of a miracle from God can stop it! A broad

estimate of when it should happen is between 2025-2035.

As you will soon see, it all fits really well with the year 2029. By all of the evidence I've found, I believe 2029 will be the middle of the great tribulation.

Revelation 9:15,16 says, "And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men. And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand."

The 200 million most specifically represent a special attack against Christianity. The only reason why an 'hour' is mentioned in the preparation time, is to emphasize how much care and effort will go into preparing the attack. It won't begin until they're absolutely ready. It's just another way of saying it'll be an hour of their choosing.

They'll likely begin that preparation about 944 days into the great tribulation. It'll involve covert operations to uncover the identity of as many Christians as possible. They'll infiltrate government departments and Churches etc. If at all possible, we should seek to withdraw from fellowship, move house if necessary, and go into hiding before the 944th day of the great tribulation.

It'll resemble the earlier attack against the world which will happen soon after the beginning of the great tribulation. It'll be a carefully planned and executed ambush. The word 'prepared' used in Revelation 9:15 is a connective link to the word 'prepared' used in Revelation 16:12, which reveals those verses are describing the same event, but from different symbolic perspectives.

After the preparation time is over, the actual attack of the 200 million will begin at 1,335 days into the great tribulation.

A Few More Signs on the Road?

In chapter 9 of Revelation, we see, "And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon."

This will happen around the middle of the great tribulation, and the

names Abaddon and Apollyon mean 'a destroyer'. Apollyon was just another name for the Greek god Apollo.

If you remember, I gave a very plausible projection for the great tribulation between 2026 to 2033. The middle of that time frame representing the middle of the great tribulation would fall on the year 2029.

Do you know what's going to happen in the year 2029?

A huge piece of space rock named Apophis is going to come within a mere 35,000 kilometers of the earth. It'll certainly measure up as a great sign in the heavens. At about 325 meters in diameter, the name of the Apophis asteroid is derived from a mythical Egyptian god of chaos and destruction. He resembled a crocodile or a snake, which is clearly a metaphor of Satan.

NASA tells us it isn't expected to hit the Earth, but that doesn't disqualify it as a notable sign in the heavens. In the Apophis myth, Apophis continually tried to swallow the sun. If it turns out that NASA is wrong, Apophis might strike the Earth. If it hit the land rather than the sea, then it might have the potential to darken the sun around the Earth for a couple of years. It's also notable to mention that the transgressors could be trying to blot out God's light during that time, by forcing Christians to go underground.

Now let's just take a look at what Satan will be doing at the time of the great tribulation, "Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time." (Revelation 12:12)

But isn't that exactly what the Apophis asteroid is going to do? It will dip down out of the heavens to come close to the Earth.

An actual impact with the Earth would create a more literal connection to Revelation 9:1,2, which says, "And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit."

Satan is a fallen angel, and since the symbolism of the Bible represents angels as stars, then the rest of these two verses can speak for itself. In the

myth, Apophis didn't always succeed in swallowing the sun. Perhaps it's just the fear of the presence of the asteroid as it passes by, that will mirror the fear of the presence of the antichrist at that time.

But in today's world with so many interesting things happening, is the Apophis asteroid really such a significant sign?

On average, an asteroid that size only comes that close to hitting the earth every 7,500 years, so it is a very rare event indeed. To put it into proper perspective, just consider this. The last time such an event occurred, was probably about 1,500 years before Adam and Eve walked on Earth. There are more than 34,000 near Earth asteroids out there, so what are the odds that such a rare asteroid would end up being called Apophis, and thereby be linked to Satan and Bible prophecy? Out of the more than 34,000 asteroids, I could only find two such contenders. We should also consider that the event will happen during a particular seven year period, that I'd already identified as the most likely time of the great tribulation, which is between 2026 to 2033. It is also pertinent that it will occur around the middle of that seven years, rather than the beginning or the end. That's because the middle will be the time when the Antichrist will be at his worst. When it comes to signs in the heavens, I haven't been able to find another relevant seven year period, that even comes close to that time.

Maybe you're wondering why God would use signs which relate to mythical gods. It really stems from his way of mocking the world through imperfect forms of imitation. I explained all about this earlier.

The mockery part is derived from the Hebrew word for 'derision' (Psalm 59:8).

But trying to keep an eye on the orbital paths of asteroids might not help us. I tend to believe it's possible we won't even see the one that's going to hit us, until it's too late. Some people might say the odds against being struck by one we don't see coming are astronomical. But my answer to that would have to be, "And what were the odds that an unseen asteroid would explode over Russia, while astronomers around the world were busy watching another near earth asteroid?"

That actually did happen recently. We're living in strange times, and disasters are on the increase.

It's interesting that the Egyptians likened the devil to a snake or crocodile, because they are among the deadliest ambush predators. Crocodiles for instance. They are known to wait for hours, or even days, just beneath the water at the river's edge. When some unsuspecting animal comes close to drink, the crocodile leaps from hiding to take hold of its prey.

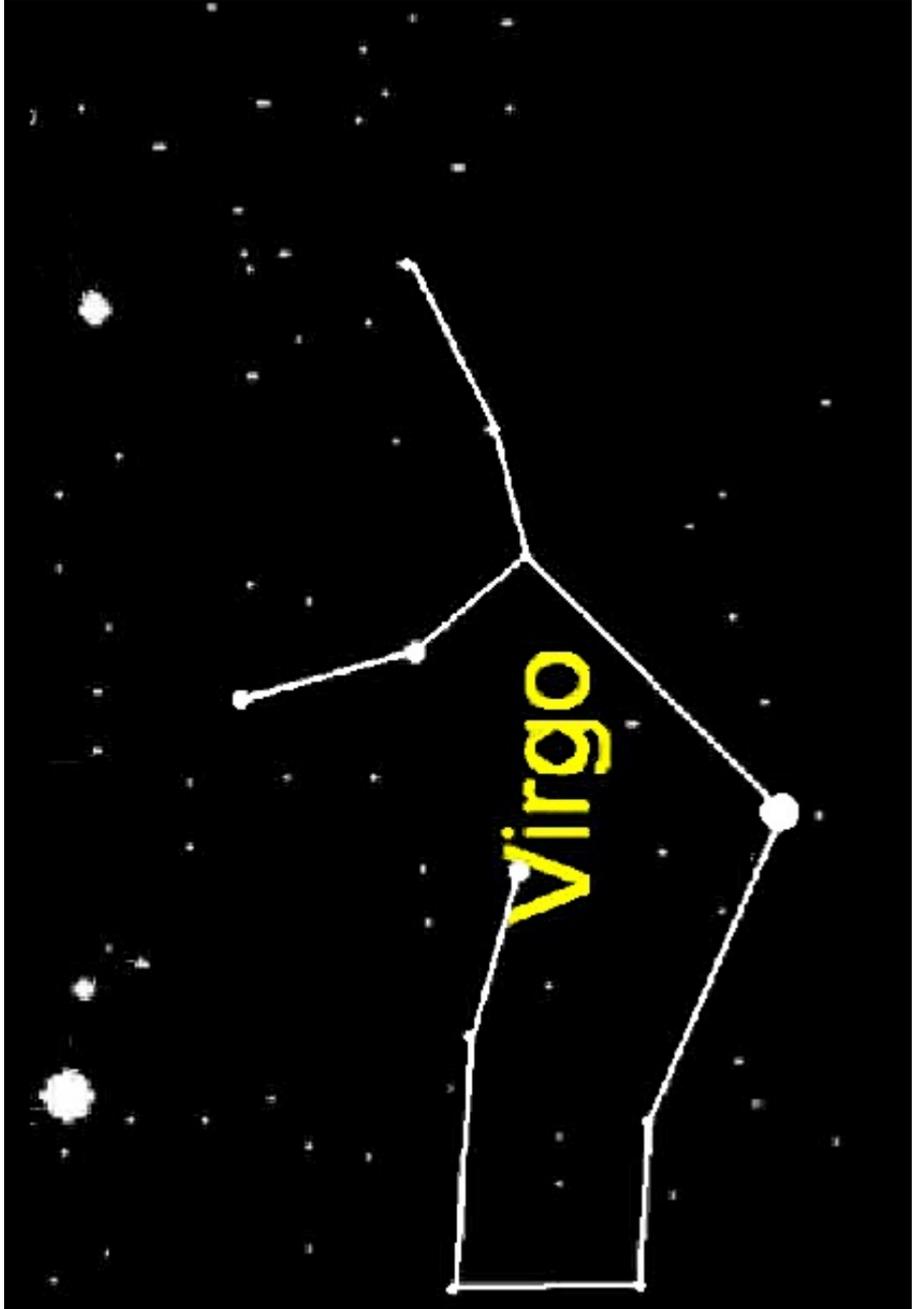
That is just so much like the devil himself, because he has been biding his time for centuries, till the greatest trap of all time has been prepared.

It doesn't serve Satan's plan for the world to believe he exists, so he has laid low for a very long time to put it into effect. How many times have you heard someone questioning whether Satan even exists? That's because Satan doesn't want us to know at this time, and won't strike until the right moment. Trying to attack every individual Christian, just wouldn't be practical or effective enough to suit him, because everyone else in the Church would soon notice what was happening, and draw nearer to God. He doesn't want us to notice, till it is too late to do anything about it.

I mentioned a story from the Bible in an earlier book, about a young prophet who was tricked by the devil to ignore God's specific instructions. He afterward went on his way, and blundered into Satan's trap, which cost him his life. We need to notice that there were two active parts to that Satanic attack. First he was led to believe a lie, which led him to assume that God's instructions no longer applied. After that, he was as good as dead, because God's instructions were meant to keep him safe. If you make the mistake of putting your faith in an early rapture, and ignore the warnings in my books, you will fundamentally be doing exactly the same thing. Satan is the most devious and deadly predator in God's creation, so please don't underestimate him.

Virgo

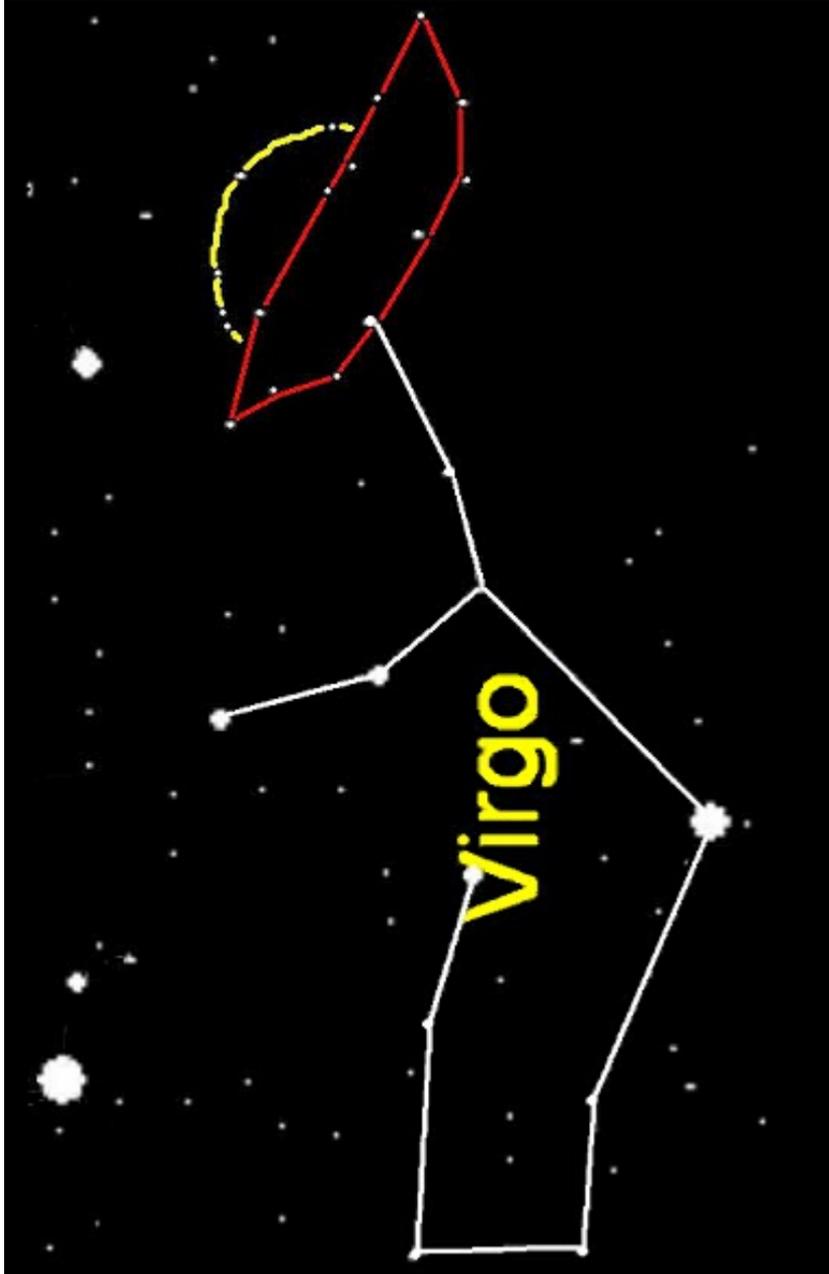
If you're not yet convinced by what I've revealed so far, then how about this. Take a look at the image of the Virgo constellation shown below. I dare you to tell me it really resembles a woman. Maybe Picasso would have seen it that way, but to most of us it just looks like a random bunch of stars linked together.



All of the pictures of the Virgo constellation I've seen, show her head on

the extreme right, and her legs on the extreme left. Over on the right where her head is supposed to be, there's also a nice tidy curvature of stars which I believe to be the twelve star crown mentioned in Revelation 12:1, "And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars".

The next image shows what I mean. The image shows the twelve stars representing the crown linked together in red. The curved yellow line of stars stands for the curvature of the top of her head emerging from the crown.



In the early part of any year, the twelve star crown appears to be clearly visible in this position against the Virgo constellation.

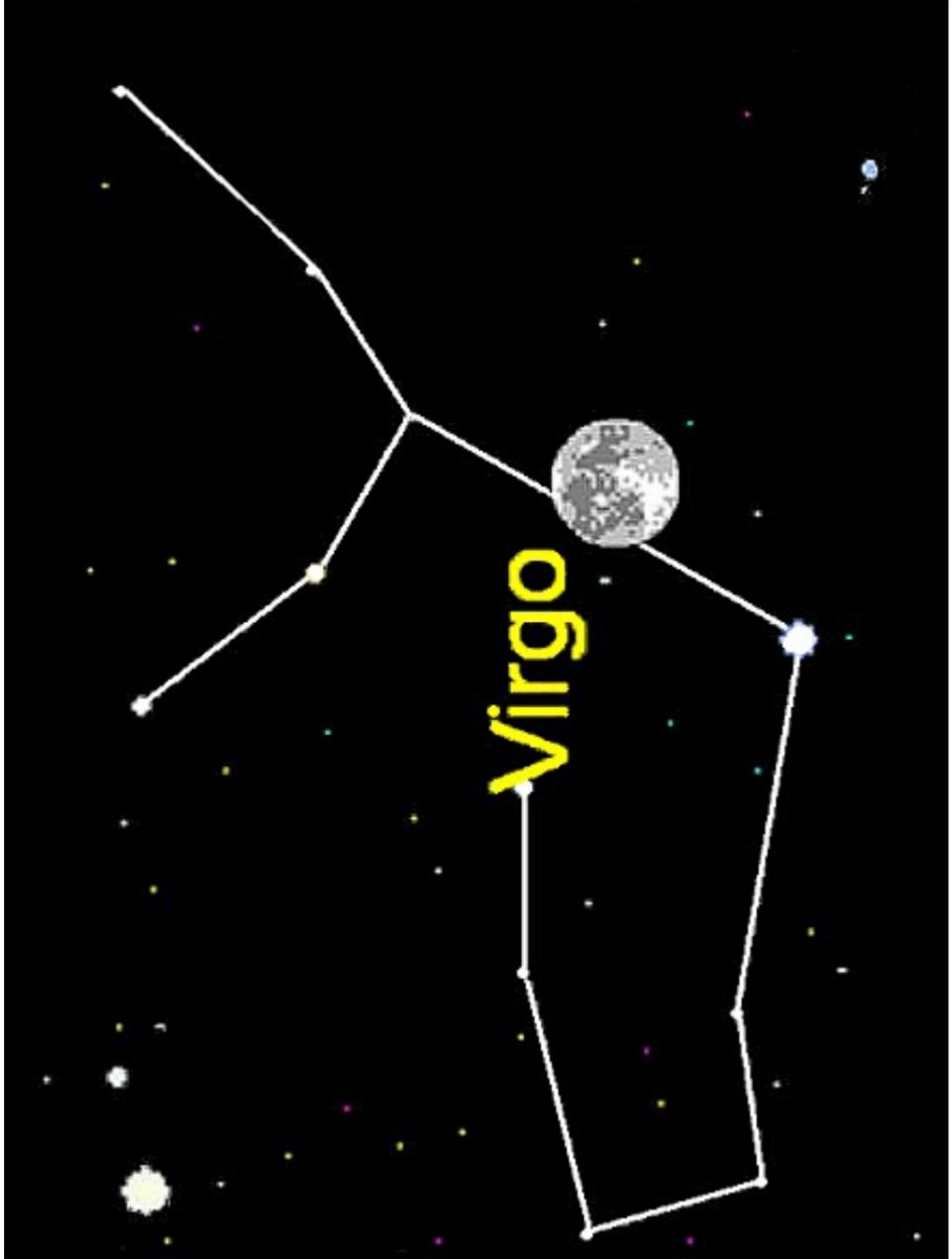
A few years ago, I watched a DVD about the star of Bethlehem. It showed how the Virgo constellation was clothed with the sun on the morning when Christ was born. There were other powerful signs in the sky as well, which led the wise men directly to our Lord. The DVD was very inspiring, and simply called 'The Star'.

But I believe what I'm about to reveal to you is every bit as powerful. In the light of all of that, it seems to me that Revelation 12:1 is just telling us to keep a close eye on the Virgo constellation. In the previous chapters I've mentioned there only appears to be one seven year period which stands out at this present time. That's the one between May 21st of 2026 and April 14th of 2033. According to that time frame, the Lord would return on the 14th of April 2033.

Now this is where it starts to get really interesting. There are strong symbols in the scriptures which connect the return of Christ to when Israel will give birth to the kingdom of God.

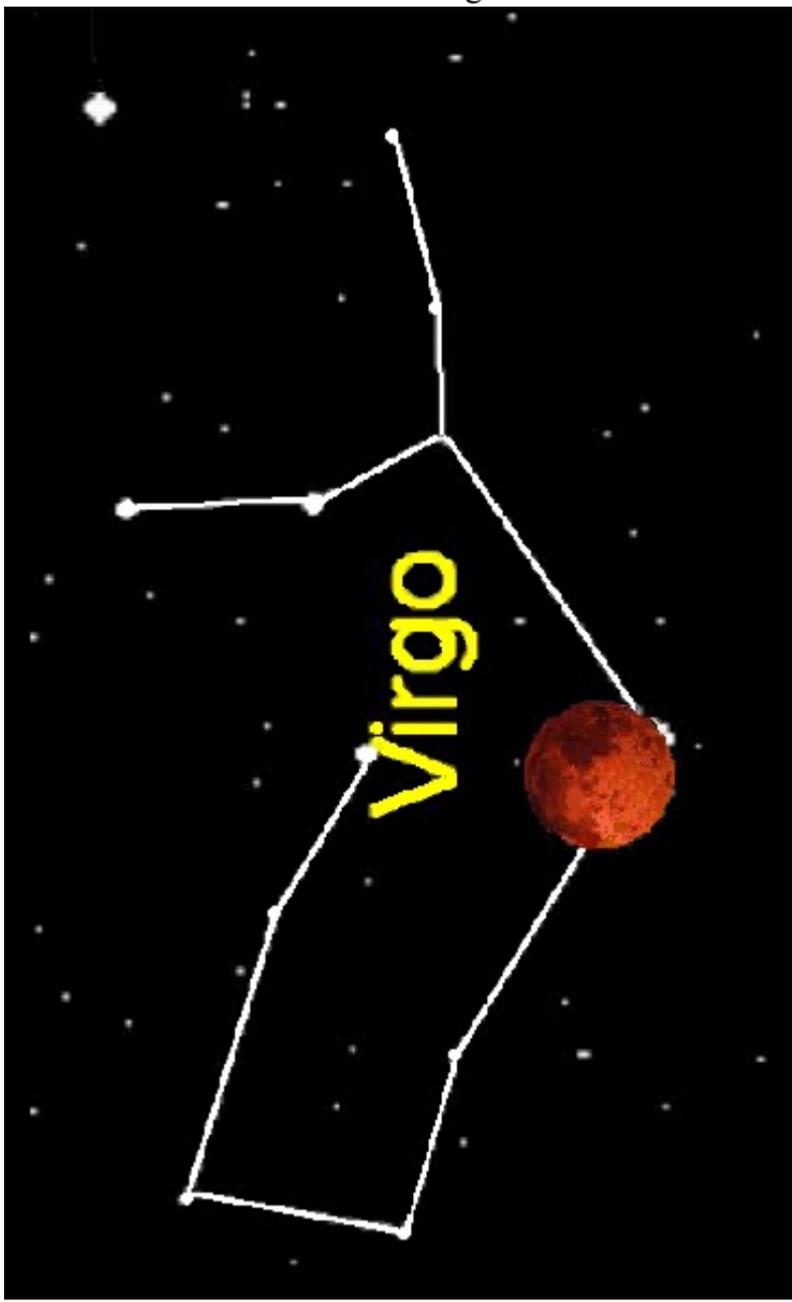
Isaiah 66:5 says of this, "Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed."

As you can see, Chapter 66 is plainly speaking of the time when the Lord will return. In the early hours of April 14th 2033, around 2 am, the constellation of Virgo will be visible in the night sky over Jerusalem, and will be pregnant with a full moon as shown below.



At 8:48 pm on the evening of the 14th of April 2033, Jerusalem time, the moon will have shifted to the area of Virgo's hips at the very time when

the blood moon will occur. The image below shows what it will look like.



To sum it up so far, we can say that on the 14th April 2033, the constellation of Virgo is going to give birth to a blood moon. The blood moon stands for the birth of God's kingdom, which will be cleansed by the blood of Christ.

Let's take another look at what Isaiah 66:7 to 9 says of that time, "Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child. Who hath heard such a thing? Who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God."

So, you tell me—Is God going to bring all of these amazing things to pass as predicted in this book, and not cause it to happen?

As far as I can determine, the 7 years ending in 2033 is the only seven year period in the near future which meets all of the necessary criteria of the predictions of Christ, which is notable signs in the sun, moon, stars, and heavens. Also see Joel 2:30,31. NOTE: The word 'wonders' used in these verses denotes a miracle, a sign, or an omen.

There's something else we need to consider as well. After an online search, I discovered that any conjunction in the heavens which only occurs once every 20 years or more, is considered to be quite rare, so keeping that in mind, the conjunction of Virgo in the birthing position with a blood moon, only occurs once every 65 years. What are the odds then, that this very relevant sign should happen during the same seven year blood moon related cycle, that happens to include the close shave with the Apophis asteroid? I took a few other important variables into account as well, and did my best to calculate how great the odds would be, and the calculator I was using didn't have enough digits to show the final number. The odds against such a thing happening by chance alone, are enormous. Looking at it from another perspective, it means there is a very high probability that the years between 2026 to 2033, will actually be the time of the great tribulation.

But we aren't quite finished with the virgin in the heavens yet. It recently

occurred to me that the middle of the great tribulation might also have some connection to Virgo. There is in fact a very clear connection mentioned in Revelation 12.

In reference to that time, Revelation 12:1, 2 says, “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

With a little study I soon learned that the sign with the moon at her feet appears in the heavens virtually every year. The important thing to remember though, is that it only happens very late in each year. What this tells us is that the middle of the great tribulation can therefore be expected to happen at the end of some year in the future.

But when it comes to accuracy, it's the November 1st 2029 date that stands out from all the other potential dates. That central point in the 7 years will occur just 23 days after the virgin in the heavens appears with the moon under her feet. She'll also be clothed with the sun.

The other dates can easily be eliminated because they'll occur too far away from the central point of the 7 year periods they represent.

Only one other instance came close to the middle date. It was a space of 24 days apart, but was connected to a blood moon that won't be visible from Jerusalem.

It's interesting to note that Virgo isn't even visible in the early morning sky for much of the year. But for just one day per year, the sun, moon, and stars, all converge to create this powerful sign in the heavens.

All of this is just further evidence that Jesus will return close to the 14th of April 2033. It's easily the most significant among the list of dates I've outlined. Everything I've explained so far about Virgo shows it to be a double sign. It points to her being close to giving birth, and also to the moon at her feet. Is it just a coincidence then that both of those signs will be most evident during that particular 7 year period?

Dragon in the Sky

To put the final seal on all of this, I'd like to reveal something else from

Revelation 12.

There are actually two very significant signs given to us here relating to the birth of the man child.

As already explained, Revelation 12:1,2 says, “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

But immediately after that, we see, “And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born” (Revelation 12:3,4).

As it turns out, a shadow of this description occurs in the heavens every year. Just beneath the Virgo constellation, there is a lengthy line of stars called Hydra. In Greek mythology, the Hydra was a serpent with many heads, and that’s surely related to the dragon with seven heads.

First let’s look at the words, “and the dragon stood before the woman”.

The Greek word used here for ‘stood’ also means to ‘abide’.

What this means is that the Hydra constellation always travels through the heavens in the same position relative to Virgo. Hydra is always just beneath Virgo. But the most relevant point I need to make here comes from the words, “And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth”.

While studying star charts for various times of the year, I discovered something really interesting. There is a six month period from late October to late April when about one third of the stars in the sky fall beneath the path traveled by Hydra. They go all the way down to the Earth’s horizon, which is reminiscent of the verse that says the dragon will cast the stars to the earth.

During the other six months however, there are a lot less stars beneath that constellation. What this tells us is that any significant visible sign of Virgo, must surely occur between late October and late April. As you can see, God

has given us a process of elimination by which we can determine more accurately when he'll return.

I'd have to say that the dragon sign was always meant to bear witness to the woman giving birth in the heavens.

You should also notice that the April 14th of 2033 date for the return of Christ, falls within the above mentioned six month period connected to the Hydra sign. But it also tells us something else. The other blood moon dates from late April until October, can probably be crossed off our list.

After eliminating the dates outside of the new Hydra guideline, the most likely dates for the actual return of Christ will be these.

March 14th 2025; March 3rd 2026; December 31st 2028; December 20th 2029; April 14th 2033; February 11th 2036; January 31st 2037; November 18th 2040; March 25th 2043; March 13th 2044.

Yet another Sign: One day while pondering over my work, it just suddenly came to me. I wondered if there might be any other significant points in the great tribulation which might also be heralded by signs in the heavens. One such point would surely have to be the 944 day mark.

As I mentioned in the section 'A Year, a Month, a Day', Christians will have to go into hiding before that date arrives.

I began searching for signs that will be in the heavens around about the 944th day. It only made sense to begin with the 2026 to 2033 time-frame since that appears to be the most likely time for the great tribulation to occur.

Counting into that time period by 944 days brought me to the 20th of December 2028.

After a bit of study, I soon discovered that an unusual conjunction of planets and stars will begin just before that date on December 9th of 2028. The same odd conjunction will remain in the night sky until about eight months later around 18th August 2029.

What makes the conjunction so interesting, is that it very much reflects what would surely be happening in the world at that time if the great tribulation timescale in this book is accurate.

Basically, it yet again involves the Virgo constellation. Virgo will this time

be in the birthing position with the planet Jupiter, and the planet Mars will also be in conjunction with Virgo the whole time.

Jupiter is called the king planet because of its size, but also because it was the Roman king of the gods. Mars on the other hand, was the god of war.

These two planets in conjunction with Virgo create a direct connection to certain verses of Revelation 12.

Firstly there is Virgo in the birthing position with Jupiter. It is directly reminiscent of Revelation 12:1,2, “And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars. And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

Revelation 12:4,5 goes on to speak of the man child the woman will bring forth. This of course symbolically links the king planet with Jesus who is king over all that could be called gods. But it also connects to Christ in us.

The ongoing conjunction with Mars, who was worshiped as the god of war, indicates God’s people will come under attack from the world at that time. It directly connects to Revelation 12:17, which says, “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

The first thing I considered, is that this conjunction might happen often in the night sky. But after checking the remaining potential dates for the great tribulation included in this book, I could find nothing even remotely significant to compare with this discovery.

Yet again, I find myself being swayed to believe the great tribulation will begin in 2026, since the weight of mounting evidence just keeps pointing to that particular seven year period.

But is all of this really enough evidence to go on?

In the DVD documentary called ‘The Star’, it’s explained that the three wise men who saw the Lord’s star in the heavens, probably had even less to go on. Yet those signs were enough to lead them to where and when he was

born!

My E-book *Wisdom Shines* reveals even more conjunctions in the heavens, which supports the accuracy of the predictions I've received from God. Quite incredibly, it's as if the timescale of the great tribulation you will find in this book, has also been written in the stars. It's very notable that the only seven year period I can find that reflects the prophecies in my books, and is supported by conjunctions in the stars, are the years between 2026 to 2033. The only conclusion this can bring us to, is that there is a high probability that the great tribulation is going to happen between those years.

Asteroid Collision

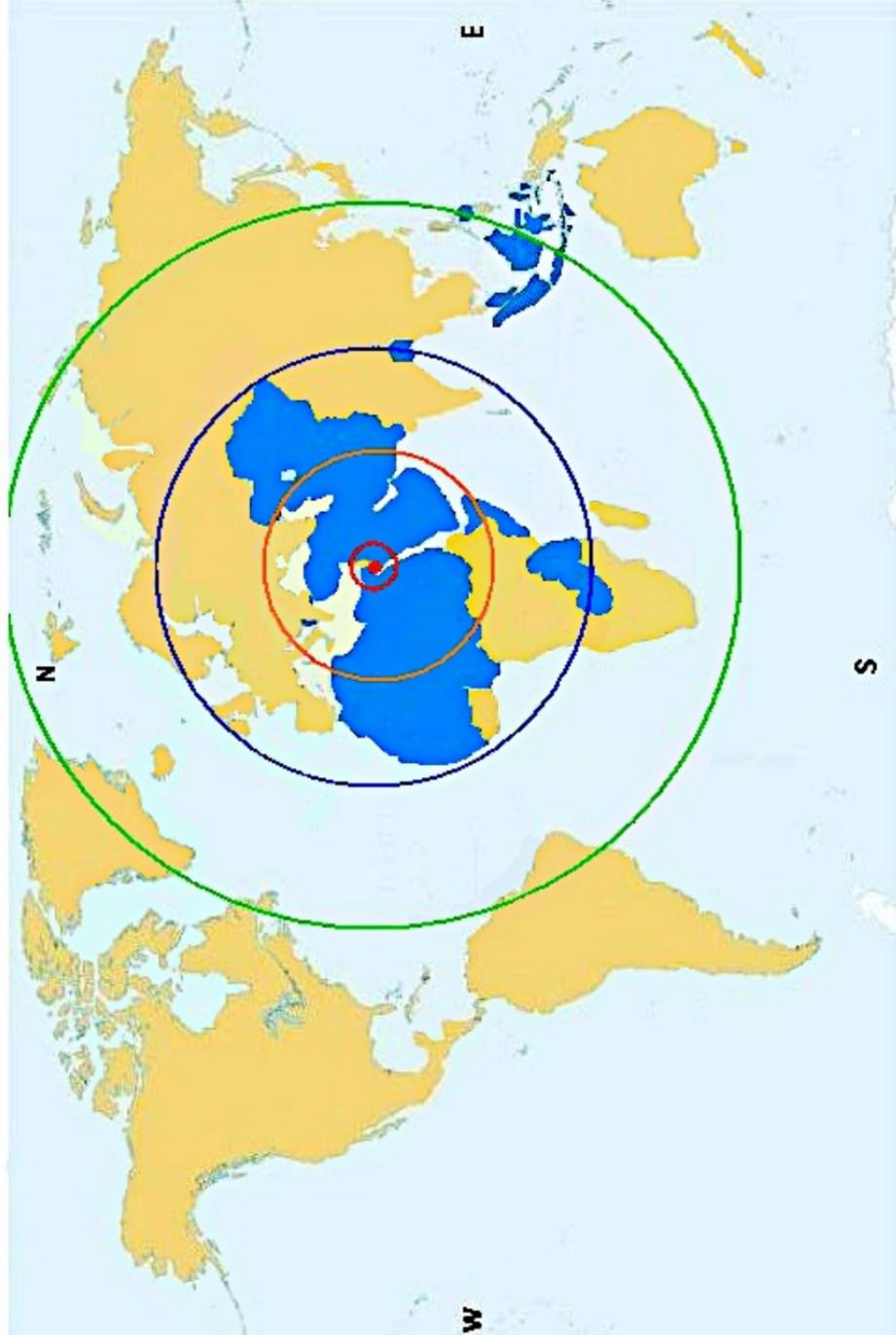
The impact with the Earth which caused the extinction of the dinosaurs, also set fire to all of the forests of the world. They know this for a fact because it's what they've found in the fossil record. In my earlier books, I explained how the impact with the Earth at the end of the great tribulation would result in a wall of fire. The fire storm would sweep its way around the world at great speed, burning everything in its path.

This however was based upon old scientific theories which have since been revised. I found the revision to be really interesting, because it reveals even more information about what will really happen at that time. Scientists have run simulations which depict the more likely scenario. The following conclusions are supported by the results of those simulations.

First of all, let's begin with a description of exactly how the events will unfold from the moment after the impact, as revealed by clues from the scriptures.

The earthquake will register 10.2 on the Richter scale, and the final crater will be about 167 km wide. It will create a lot of fear and cause much damage, but it'll really be insignificant compared to other disasters which will follow. Within 350 km of the impact site, which is the tiny red circle on the map shown, anyone out in the open will instantly be exposed to a blast of heat radiation. It'll be somewhere between 1,400 to 4,400 times the normal radiated heat we receive from the sun. It's that blast of thermal radiation which will reduce the armies surrounding Jerusalem to ashes (*Zechariah*

14:12; Malachi 4:3).



In one of my previous books I said that Christians would remain unharmed by the heat flash (Daniel 3:20-26).

But since that time something has weighed upon my mind. It just didn't seem to make sense that the Lord would extend supernatural protection from the heat flash. That's because the believers in Jerusalem will shelter between the two halves of the Mount of Olives (Zechariah 14:3-5). In other words, it doesn't appear to be consistent.

The scriptures were trying to tell me something.

What I finally had to conclude, was that we need to depend on the guidance from above to survive on that day. Keeping that in mind, I've now come to believe it might be best to sit on the other side of a natural hill, a house, or a solid fence when the asteroid strikes. Obviously the more solid the structure is, the better. Don't sit too close to the structure, or near a tall building, or you could be crushed by falling debris during the earthquake. Make sure you're outdoors though! You just need something to act as a shield against the initial heat flash. As I'll soon explain, the outermost regions of the world will hardly be affected by the impact. If you live in those areas, then you probably won't be in danger of the heat flash at all, but it's still a good idea not to look.

The actual heat flash itself probably won't last very long, because it consists of heat radiation that travels at the speed of light. If you happen to be sitting behind anything substantial at that time, you should be protected. It's best to sit, so as not to be knocked over by the earthquake.

Even the earthquake will last a lot longer than the original heat flash. What you'll need to do, is to figure out where to sit down before the flash actually happens. For instance, if you live to the north of where the asteroid is going to hit, then you should sit on the north side of a house or hill, or a solid fence. If you live to the south, then you should take cover on the south side, while those who live to the east should take cover on the east side etc. You will have a full hour of time to get under cover.

But remember Lot's wife! She perished because she ignored the Lord's instructions, and just had to look back.

Stay behind cover until the initial earthquake has passed, and don't look in the direction of the flash. Even if you're far away from the blast site, it's likely you'd still be blinded by the flash, just as the people of Sodom were also blinded!

In my second book, in the chapter titled 'The Kingdom of God', I revealed an Old Testament likeness to what will happen at the end of the world. It began with the king of Assyria surrounding a city to capture Elisha the prophet. But what actually happened, was that the Assyrians were all struck blind, and became helpless.

Jesus also warned us of this, when he said, "Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth" (Luke 21:33-35).

Clearly we're meant to avoid falling into that trap which will come upon the world. One thing is for sure—the enemies of Christ won't have much fight left in them after being struck blind.

But now let's return to the effects of the asteroid impact. Even at 1,200 km away, the radiation will still be many times the usual heat of the sun. People out in the open will suffer third degree burns to most of their body while their clothing catches fire. As far as 1,500 km away, which is the orange circle on the map, they'll suffer a minimum damage of second degree burns.

Ejecta

Although it might look like those at 1,500 km will get off lightly, they'll really be in for an extra dose of misery. Just 10 minutes later they'll be hammered by stones weighing in at about 100 lbs. The debris that shot up into the atmosphere during the impact, will come down again. The measure of a 'talent' referred to in Revelation 16:21, has long been interpreted as 100 lbs in weight.

Smaller debris will also fall as far away as 5,000 km, but it's the 100 lb

stones which the Bible considers to be most notable. It constitutes a separate plague which will fall upon those who'd believed they'd barely escaped destruction from the first disaster. In other words, they'll be offered a short period of hope and relief, immediately followed by more terror and destruction.

Why?

It'll be because of the false hope that the transgressors will offer to Christians during the great tribulation. They'll deceive many of us into revealing ourselves in the belief that Jesus has returned, only to be taken aside to be killed. It's a cruel thing to give someone false hope, and then to take it away again, but it's a double cruelty to steal their life from them afterward. All of this is perfectly in line with God's intention to mock the world at that time, by loosely imitating the actions of the world (Psalm 2:4).

This plague of extra suffering is mentioned in Revelation 18:6, and will mostly fall upon the transgressors.

Anyone who manages to survive the early damage of the multiple plague, will probably consider themselves lucky. But then shortly afterward they'll be struck by the blast wave!

At 1,500 km away, which is the Orange circle on the map, it's highly unlikely anyone above ground could survive the blast wave. It's this incredibly powerful blast of air, which will expand outwards from the point of impact like a scroll (Revelation 6:14).

About 1.5 hours after the event, the wave will have traveled 1,900 km from where it'd begun, destroying multistory buildings along the way. Anything combustible in its path will burst into flames. The blast wave will be slowing rapidly as it goes. But by 3,000 km, which is the blue circle on the map, it'll still have enough force to destroy wood frame buildings. The blast pressure of 4 psi will result in more fatalities, second degree burns, and a lot of other injuries. Africa and the Middle East will suffer the worst of this destruction.

Four hours after the impact, the blast wave will have traveled 5,000 km. At that distance it'll still have enough force behind it to shatter windows.

Anyone out in the open will suffer second degree burns. The 5,000 km mark, which is the green circle on the map, will encompass the east coast of South America, the southern tip of Africa, the east coast of Greenland, much of Russia, and most of Indonesia.

Glass windows will shatter at 6,000 to 7,000 kilometers away.

The major countries at 6,000 to 7,000 km away will be the USA, most of Greenland, most of South America, New Guinea, Australia, and the outermost corner of Russia.

Asteroid Impact Site

But how could I possibly know where the asteroid is going to hit, and exactly how much damage it'll do?

First of all we have to remember there's only one event connected to the impact which could reduce the surrounding armies to ashes. It's claimed this will happen while they're still standing on their feet (Zechariah 14:12; Malachi 4:3).

It'll be caused by the thermal blast at the moment when the asteroid strikes the Earth. This alone tells us the impact will have to be quite close to Israel, in order to have that effect.

And then there's the verse which shows us how some of the people of Jerusalem will flee from the devastation into a narrow gorge (Zechariah 14:3-5).

The gorge will open up when the Lord's foot touches the Mount of Olives at the time of his return. The gorge will be God's provision against great boulders of up to 18 meters wide which will fall just 4 minutes later. After that it'll protect against the air blast shock wave which will follow somewhere between 15 to 17 minutes later.

Man made bomb shelters are apparently made to withstand winds of up to 1,000 miles per hour. But the blast wave will be speeding at around about 2,800 miles per hour!

What this tells us is that the asteroid can't strike to the east or west of Israel, otherwise the wind would simply rush down the gorge, and everyone sheltering there would be swept away.

But why should it strike to the south of Israel, rather than the north?

The actual impact point, will be around the area of Mount Sinai. It's the land bridge which crosses over from Africa.

There are probably a lot of things I could say about this, but I'll just give you the basics. Mount Sinai was where Moses received the ten commandments of the law. On the day when Christ returns, it's the law itself which will be put to death. That includes all of those who insist on living by

the law. Stoning was the primary means of capital punishment in old Israel. It's therefore incredibly ironic that Mount Sinai and all it represents will be wiped from the Earth by a great stone from the heavens.

Revelation 22:3 tells us, "And there shall be no more curse".

Jesus said, "But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. Even thus, shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed" (Luke 17:29, 30).

Who did it destroy?

Everyone who remained in the danger zone!

Although the world was full of sinners, that fire from heaven only came down upon those who deserved it the most. Lot and his family only had to leave the area in order to be saved. The Lord gave us the example of how Lot escaped from Sodom for a very good reason. It was to reassure us that there really is somewhere to run to before the time comes.

And that's the reason why God is now revealing these things. If you happen to live in those regions, you might just want to plan a holiday in another part of the world as you see the last days of the great tribulation drawing near. Better yet, you might try immigrating to the farthest corners of the Earth.

And then there's this little gem from the prophecies of the Old Testament, which plainly tells us where the impact is going to happen.

Isaiah 34:2-6 says, "For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcasses, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a

sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea” (Also see Revelation 6:13,14).

The land of Idumea, which was Edom, is the place where Esau settled, and if you remember, he was the one who sold his birthright for a bowl of food. It also appears to have included the region of mount Sinai.

That land is therefore symbolic of everyone who chooses the ways of the world over God.

Zechariah 9:14 actually tells us which direction the wind will come from, “And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.” The word ‘whirlwinds’ used here means a hurricane or tempest.

But that isn’t all!

In order for the 100 lb stones mentioned in Revelation 16:21 to exist as a separate plague, the asteroid can’t weigh in at greater or less than a certain mass, otherwise the stones would be notably heavier or lighter than the 100 lbs mentioned in Revelation.

The balance is a fine line which we just can’t ignore, in order to get it right. The asteroid which would cause the necessary level of damage would therefore have to be 15 kilometers wide, and made out of solid rock. It would also have to be traveling at 19.2 km per second in order to arrive at these results, otherwise it just doesn’t work.

Of course, if it were made of iron, then it could be smaller to get the same result, as long as the mass in motion doesn’t change. The same principle applies if it’s made of lighter material, in which case it would have to be bigger or moving faster. But the balance of these variables isn’t really important, because the description I’ve given shows exactly what’s going to happen in accordance with guidance from the Bible.

Also, if the combination of mass and speed of the asteroid is any less than I’ve already revealed, then the stones just wouldn’t be big enough to fulfill the prophecy of 100 lb.

Although it’s true that much bigger stones will fall inside of that area, it’s

also true that anyone in the inner region will already be suffering from third degree burns over most of their body, and would probably welcome a quick death from falling debris. It's also quite possible that the Earth could be hit by a comet instead of an asteroid, just so long as the mass in motion works out the same.

The point I'm really trying to make though, is that the estimated damage I've shown here is very likely to be correct. That's because the active mass of the asteroid can't be any more or less than revealed here. At least that tells us which regions of the world will be the safest.

Something else which could be of notable importance is how the place of impact falls directly onto a major fault line. It's actually the land bridge between the continent of Africa and the Middle East, just below the general region of Israel. Perhaps the impact will break the connecting land bridge, and set the continent of Africa adrift until it settles somewhere else. That might even lead to a change in the balance and rotation of the Earth. The direction of movement of the tectonic plates in that area certainly supports this theory. The European side of the plate pushes upward, while the African side pushes down.

Isaiah 27:12 seems to add weight to the idea with the words, "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt"

The country of Egypt is right beside the land bridge between the continents, and some kind of topographical change to the Nile River can therefore be expected.

The asteroid calculations were formulated using online asteroid strike simulator websites. The one I used most is found at this link <http://impact.ese.ic.ac.uk/ImpactEffects/>.

Removed from Harm's Way

The reason why the people of God in Jerusalem will have special protection against that terrible blast of wind, is because they'll take shelter between the two halves of the Mount of Olives. That's because Jesus will be extending the protection of his presence to them. For the most part though,

the wind will take hours to travel around the world. During that time, the angels will be sent forth to gather God's elect (Matthew 24:31).

All of this new information seems to imply that most Christians won't even be there when the blast wave passes over. But we'll still have the one hour of time before the impact happens, to convert many to the faith. We'll also still need to remain outside waiting for the angels to gather us to God.

We have no way of knowing how long each of us will have to wait, but I believe they'll be working to a plan. Those people closest to the center of the destruction will be taken to safety first, and that can be expected to happen immediately after the impact. Otherwise they'd be killed by falling debris from the asteroid.

Materially wealthy Christians should certainly remove themselves as far as possible from the danger zones. That's because your wealth is part of God's way of providing for you. If you know anyone else who wants to leave the area, but can't afford it, it might be a good idea to help them. Anyone who is unable to completely leave the danger zones shouldn't despair. But you should ideally move house to a region as far away from the impact zone as possible. In any case, I suspect the Lord's angels won't disappoint you on that day.

We can know for sure they'll be taken to safety, because Isaiah 27:12,13 tells us so, "and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem."

This is plainly referring to the time when the seventh trumpet of Revelation is blown, and the angels are sent to gather God's elect.

Of course, the translation will also occur at the seventh trumpet, so it's likely we'll also gain protection in our new bodies. But there's still a problem with that! I explained in my earlier books that the amount of protection your new body will receive, will depend upon your relationship with God. I think it'd therefore be much wiser at that time to choose the meeker alternative.

Just hide behind something until the heat flash has passed.

The general area where the swiftest and most terrible destruction will occur, encompasses the country of Iran. Also these countries—Egypt, Elam, Asshur, Meshech, Tubal, Edom, princes of the north, Zidonians, are the ones mentioned in chapter 32 of Ezekiel. From what I can tell, most, and perhaps even all of them, appear to fall within that same area.

What makes this so interesting is that God referred to those early nations as the ones who went down to the pit. That in itself reveals the area inside the impact zone, as the general location of the bottomless pit of the book of Revelation.

Asteroid Update

Going back some years, I already had knowledge of an asteroid contender for the end of days. It seemed to me at that time, that there just wasn't enough evidence to include it in the book, so I left it out.

I'm not big on conspiracy theory, but have taken the time to mull it over. Certain facts just can't be denied. I think it best for people to share these facts, and be allowed to decide for themselves. Between about 2001 to 2010, the scientific community apparently believed without any doubt, that an asteroid would hit the Earth in 2033. At no point did anyone say that it might hit us, or possibly hit us. It was considered to be an unerring fact! The name of that asteroid was Artemis. It's 119 km in diameter, consisting of dark carboniferous matter. If Artemis were to actually strike the Earth, it would be an extinction level event.

Let me just share a few more curious things I've discovered about it.

In 2010, the experts had already devised a plan to deflect Artemis in 2027, in the hope that it might change its course away from hitting the Earth. What I found very odd though, is that there appears to be no further mention of the asteroid after 2010. Let me just give you an example of what I mean. When the Apophis asteroid was first discovered to be on a possible collision course with the Earth, it took few days for NASA to reassess their data. Shortly after the initial scare, various sites online stated plainly that it was no longer expected to happen.

But did anyone ever do the same where Artemis was concerned?

Uh uh, not that I've noticed.

I searched, and searched, and searched again, but couldn't find any disclaimer from NASA saying it wasn't going to hit us anymore. Of course, the whole thing could just be some departmental blunder. If you take a look at the data on the NASA site, it doesn't appear to show Artemis hitting us at all.

But is that really the end of the matter? During 2001, when it was thought that Artemis would definitely impact with the Earth, a scientific conference was held. One of the subjects to be discussed, was whether it would be in the greater good in such instances to fudge the scientific data.

But why would they even consider such a thing?

You only have to remember certain asteroid disaster movies to get the answer for that. Basically, to avoid public panic! As the date drew nearer, the general population would surely react in very predictable ways. It could end up with the world erupting into chaos.

One of the things that made me think twice about this subject in the beginning, is the timing of Artemis in relation to the Earth. According to NASA, it won't come close to the Earth in 2033 until November anyway. But if you remember what I said earlier, the expected relevant blood moon will occur on April 14th, which is the day when Christ might return. November would just be too late.

But just recently, and seemingly out of the blue, another thought hit me, "What if they still intend to deflect the asteroid in 2027 as was originally planned?"

Think about that for a second though. The Artemis asteroid is actually a massive rubble pile floating in space. Any attempt to deflect it could also cause it to break up into smaller pieces. If that were to happen it's surely conceivable that some pieces could go into a different orbit around the sun. It seems quite possible that some shards might even return to the Earth in 2033 earlier than previously expected. We see this kind of physics in movies all the time, where a spaceship goes close to the sun to create a slingshot effect.

The effect upon said spaceship is that it moves faster.

But there is yet more to be said. In an earlier chapter, I explained how there could be a connection between Apollo from the book of Revelation, and the asteroid Apophis. Apophis is due to come very close to the Earth in 2029, and might actually reflect the actions of the antichrist at that time. It's fascinating to note though, that in Greek mythology, Artemis was the twin sister of Apollo. According to legend, she was the goddess of the moon, and crossways.

If the Artemis asteroid was to strike the Earth on April 14th 2033, it would be an interesting coincidence, don't you think?

It would be right at the time when Virgo is pregnant with a blood moon; Artemis being the goddess of the moon, and it would be visible from Jerusalem. Keeping in mind that Virgo will be giving birth at that time, it's notable that Artemis was also closely associated to both chastity and childbirth.

And then there is the connection to crossways. A crossways is simply two roads which cross over each other. I found the idea slightly reminiscent of two intersecting pieces of timber which are used to crucify somebody. Admittedly it's a thin connection to our Lord, but I just felt I should mention it because even the name 'crossways' matches. What I considered more interesting was the idea of a crossroad for the world, since it would mark a change of direction for the world; the beginning of the Millenium kingdom.

Yet another thing I found curious, was NASA's decision to name certain recent moon missions 'Artemis'. Is it possible that there is some deeper connection to the asteroid? Maybe, but maybe not. It could be just another of those odd coincidences. It's certainly interesting to think about though.

And then there was yet another odd experience I had while researching the Artemis asteroid. The only piece of evidence I could find showing the trajectory of the asteroid in the past, was from some years ago. It was a detailed picture of the path it would take as it moved around the Earth at that time. Surprisingly it was expected to cross directly over the natural land bridge between Europe and Africa. If you remember the earlier chapter

called 'Asteroid Impact Site', I stated quite plainly that the impact with the Earth will occur at that land bridge.

I didn't consider it important at the time because it's only reasonable to assume that the trajectory might change every time it passes the Earth. Nonetheless, it also seemed possible that God might be verifying the accuracy of the prediction. I really couldn't say for sure what it meant, but it was an eerie experience.

In conclusion, it isn't just the evidence and subtle implications about Artemis that stand out, but the strange omission of evidence where it should be. The possible omissions tell us a story of frightening proportions. Fortunately for us Christians, whatever might come to pass, we'll have nothing to be afraid of.

When did the End Times Actually Begin?

I'm sure that some might find it difficult to believe that the end could be so near. Surely it couldn't happen within the prophetic time frame I've revealed in this book? But just recently, something else was revealed which further supports the accuracy of those predictions.

The prophecy of Ezekiel 38:8 says of Israel, "After many days, thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them."

This prophecy about the return of the Jews to their homeland, is some of the strongest evidence that we are now living in the end times. For a long time, it must have seemed an impossible dream for those Jews who had been living in exile, but then in 1948 it became a reality.

But when exactly did the end times begin?

In 1914, around the beginning of the first World War, a Zionist by the name of Dr Chaim Weizmann wrote a letter to the Manchester Guardian. In that letter he stated that if Britain encouraged a Jewish settlement in Palestine, in twenty to thirty years there could be a million or more Jews to develop the region, and guard the Suez Canal. This proposal was very attractive to the leaders of Great Britain at that time, and led to the Balfour act of 1917, which was a proclamation of the British empire to aid the creation of a homeland for the Jews. By 1922, many other nations had also accepted the idea.

But it was a rare grouping of events. If the Zionists of that time had missed the opportunity, it is highly unlikely they would have ever had another chance.

This is just one of the reasons which reveals World War 1, as the pivotal moment which signaled the beginning of the end times.

There is even more convincing evidence however to support this idea.

Matthew 24:3 shows how the disciples of Jesus came to him, and

asked, “Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?”

In Matthew 24:6, Jesus first warned them about false prophets, and then said, “ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.”

When Jesus said that, he was telling us that the ordinary occurrence of wars down through history would not be a sign of the end times.

But then in Matthew 24:7,8, he began his description of how we could recognize the end times, “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.”

The Greek word interpreted as ‘For’ at the beginning of verse 7, could also be interpreted as ‘Because’ in today’s English. It was put there to show that an explanation was about to follow, which would explain his comment about ordinary wars not mattering.

The first words in verse 7, “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom”, was his way of referring to an exceptional war that would involve the whole world.

That of course, was World War 1. The people who lived through World War 1, called it the war to end all wars. It was an outstanding and notable sign to mark the beginning of the end times.

He finished those two verses with the comment, “All these are the beginning of sorrows”, which meant it was the beginning of the end.

But how does knowing all of this actually help us in any way?

It all comes down to something else Jesus once said, “Verily I say unto you This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled” (Matthew 24:34).

It has long been understood that Jesus was referring to the generation who would see the signs of the end, which also includes his return. One of the problems we are left with however, is the question of how long that generation might live. Some students of prophecy have put forward the idea of forty or seventy years etc. But the truth is that God already told us how

long that final generation would last. The prophecy of Genesis 6:3 tells us all we need to know, “And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be a hundred and twenty years.”

When God made that prophecy, the people of the world were already living much longer than 120 years, so he obviously wasn't talking about that particular generation. Then immediately after the great flood, the lifespan of humans drastically dropped to well below 120 years, and remained that way till our current time. For example, during the Roman Empire, people only lived for 25 years on average. In the world of today however, people are living longer, and some even die close to 120 years of age.

If you remember, I earlier made the prediction that Christ will probably return in 2033.

What makes my 2033 prediction so relevant, is that from the beginning of the first World War up to 2033 is 119 years. The prophecies of Christ state that he will return before our generation passes away. It looks very much like those who were born in 1914, are the generation God predicted to be 120 years long!

It was this revelation that erased any doubts I had about when the great tribulation will begin and end. There is just so much information pointing to the period between May of 2026, and April of 2033. I have mentioned before that we need to remove as much of ourselves from plain sight as possible before the 944th day of the great tribulation, and that especially applies to the internet. The 944th day of the seven years between May of 2026 to April of 2033 would fall in December of 2028. But I instead strongly recommend that we remove the information about ourselves before December of 2026, to take into account the 2 years that meta-data is stored before being fully deleted. Anyone living near the Middle East however, should probably disappear from sight before 2026 even arrives. *(In an earlier book, I gave a metaphorical meaning to the generation that would live to see the return of Christ. I believe this is one of the instances where a piece of scripture can be interpreted both literally and*

figuratively, and both interpretations are valid.)

Now You See Us, and Now You Don't

Although the idea of an early rapture is just a myth, it's really ironic that some of us will already know how to vanish from the face of the Earth when the time comes. That will be by leaning upon the wisdom that comes from above. But probably the greatest threat to our lives at that time, will come from a direction which many of us wouldn't normally consider to be likely. Jesus said, "I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep" (John 10:11).

Unfortunately the same can't be said for every leader of the Church!

Just before he was taken captive by his enemies, Jesus said, "All ye shall be offended because of me, this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad" (Matthew 26:31).

In keeping with the principle of smiting the shepherd, the first to come under attack from the antichrist will be the leaders of the Church. Those who are unworthy of that office will betray their entire congregations, rather than to accept martyrdom. If anyone thinks I'm exaggerating, then just consider this. During the Rwanda massacre of 1994, somewhere between 800,000 to a million people were murdered. Many of them including children, appear to have been betrayed by their own pastors, ministers, and priests.

But the craziest thing of all is that those terrible betrayals were committed for no better reason, than to gain political advantage for themselves in their own respective Churches. Africa is a volatile place, and Rwanda was an extreme example. But the beginning of the great tribulation is described as, "Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake" (Matthew 24:9).

Even if you aren't directly betrayed by the leaders of your Church, it's manifestly obvious that the antichrist's cronies will only have to commandeer, or steal the Church records, in order to find their way back to you.

So what can we possibly hope to do about it?

Amos 5:20 says, “Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? Even very dark, and no brightness in it?”

As if in reply to Amos 5:20, Isaiah 50:10 says, “Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.”

No matter how dark it gets, we can always depend upon God for guidance and help. But we need to be attentive enough to receive that guidance when it’s given. Although it’s quite possible the warnings I’ve been giving you are all the guidance you’ll ever need, we’re still expected to keep watch and remain alert.

In the case of Samson and Delilah, all Samson had to do was to keep his mouth shut concerning his secret, and it would have preserved his life. There was enough guidance coming his way from God, that he should have been aware of the likely danger of divulging it.

The world thinks of us Christians as fools, but we’re going to need to be much wiser than they are if we want to survive the great tribulation. Only then can we serve God in the greatest harvest of all time. As the great tribulation draws nearer, we need to be a bit more wary of leaving our personal details with any Church group. If you have any doubts about this, then you should probably seek guidance from above.

Jesus also said, “Behold, I send you forth, as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves” (Matthew 10:16).

A wolf is primarily a symbol of a false teacher. What he was really telling us then, is that we need to be wise enough to discern the difference between those leaders of the Church who are walking in the Spirit, from those who are not.

As an example of what I mean, 1 Timothy 6:3-5 says, “If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words,

whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself” (Also see 2 Thessalonians 3:6).

Other than the really obvious parts of that statement, we should especially pay particular attention to the final words, “supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself”

That warning came from the apostle Paul. We should also become more familiar with any similar guidelines in the scriptures concerning the leaders of the Church. Of how they’re supposed to behave themselves. If you’re thinking you could probably throw a dart out the window, and hit someone less materialistic than the leaders of the church you currently attend, you might just want to consider finding another place of worship.

It’s very important that we shouldn’t leave a traceable trail. It’ll just lead the enemies of Christ back to us. God warned Noah and his family to build the ark a long time before the flood began, which was as much as a hundred years. He did that because he knew they’d need plenty of time to achieve such a monumental task. I think it’s safe to assume that Noah wasn’t an ark builder to begin with. He probably just received inspirational wisdom from God as they progressed with the work.

In much the same way, I believe God is giving the Church of today plenty of time to adapt. We need to obtain the wisdom necessary to survive the great tribulation. There’s a lot of work to be done. First of all, the shepherds of God’s flock need to fully understand and accept the responsibility which falls upon them. The leaders of the Christian Church are right on the front lines of the battle between God and Satan, in much the same way that Jesus and the apostles were. If they’re registered with the world system as a Christian Church around the time of the great tribulation, it’ll be impossible to hide themselves. It’ll also lead to the tribulation of those members of God’s flock entrusted to their care.

Many who leave it till the last minute to listen to the warnings I’ve been giving you, are going to find it’s just too late. That’s because most of us in our everyday lives tend to leave a trail. It’s a trail that could be used by our

enemies to track us down. A few of the things they might be able to use against us are as follows.

There are telephone records, which would also include text messages. The information is kept by telephone companies, and could easily lead them back to you from your local church, or somebody you know. At this present time, telephone and internet data is usually only kept for a few years.

We also have to remember there are already super computers which monitor telephone conversations for key words. If you happen to say any of those words, then it'll be red flagged and traceable to your phone. Take care what you say!

The internet and electronic media platforms: One problem with any computer attached to the internet, is that hackers and crackers can go straight through your firewall any time they want. There's even free software available to penetrate firewalls. My advice to individuals is that it would be best to keep all Christian information on computers that have no internet connection. A spare laptop would probably be safest, and easier to hide. Social media such as Facebook tracks everywhere you go online, and keeps a record of it. Google and other search engines do the same.

Church records stored on computer hard drives: Even in the world of today, there's software capable of restoring information which has been deleted from a hard drive.

If at all possible, it might be advisable for Church groups to avoid keeping records of any kind concerning their congregations. But from everything I've learned, I believe God is giving us plenty of time to make the necessary adjustments to our way of life, so as to avoid being caught by these methods. If all of this sounds like a bit too much, then just ask yourself this, "What would have happened if Noah had been too lazy to build the ark in accordance with the instructions he'd been given?"

For instance, at some point he might have had trouble obtaining all of that gopher wood. What if he'd decided instead to substitute something else in its place? If he'd done that, then what do you think would have happened?

So other than looking forward to martyrdom, or worse, we should be

willing to take the threat seriously enough as the time of the great tribulation approaches. It'd also surely be prudent to find a more undetectable way for congregations to meet, until the day arrives when we'll need to disappear.

Church leaders might choose to get a job like the apostle Paul, and to remain unregistered as a religious group. They could use the homes of different congregation members as meeting places from week to week. Any Church leaders who are willing to take those kinds of precautions, might also manage to survive the great tribulation themselves. They might even take part in the harvest. It'd still be advisable though to thoroughly destroy any records concerning their flock, the moment the antichrist is recognized.

During the great tribulation, all of us who are still alive will need to disappear from sight. The above mentioned kinds of precautions should make it easier to do so. Unfortunately, the people in some countries aren't going to have as much warning to hide themselves.

There's a chance that some of us will even choose to go underground before the antichrist first appears. That's because 2 Timothy 3:1 says, "This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come."

And also, "But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived" (2 Timothy 3:13).

Both of these verses seem to imply that our lives might be under threat even before the great tribulation begins. Unfortunately a lot of people aren't going to take these warnings seriously. Jesus specified that many would be betrayed. Although it sounds like a lot for us to take into account, I believe it's up to us to do our very best to comply with God's will. We should also hope and pray for his help and guidance along the way (James 1:5).

It's perfectly in line with the will of God that there will be those of us who are meant to survive to the end. It means we can also expect his help to achieve it. But anyone who resists the truth can expect problems.

Woe Unto Them

While reading chapter 24 of Matthew, it occurred to me that besides the literal meaning behind verses 15 to 20, there also appears to be room for valid symbolic interpretations.

But the verse which especially stood out was Matthew 24:19 which says, “And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!”

It reminded me of something else I’d heard about present day Israel. Apparently one of the tactics used by Israeli security forces is to take Palestinian children into custody, and to question them. As you can imagine, no small child would have any defense against the unscrupulous methods which might be used to extract information from them. Any trained adult could easily gain information about your family that way by just pretending to be a friend. It’s an underhanded tactic which the antichrist could use against us. There will be antichrist sympathizers everywhere, but it’s also possible your child might just spill the beans at preschool to their teacher etc.

It’d obviously be best to avoid having children at all during the great tribulation. But if you have a very young child when that time begins, it might be better to refrain from telling them about Jesus. At least until the Lord arrives at the end of the seven years. Little children are considered to be innocent before God (Matthew 18:2-5). That’s especially true of those from Christian families, so they shouldn’t be in any danger from God’s wrath (1 Corinthians 7:14).

One thing you might want to remember though, is to keep them close in the last few hours of the great tribulation. When the Lord returns and the sign of the Son of man lights up the sky, you can be pretty sure your child will believe you when you tell them about salvation. It’s hardly a perfect solution, but it could prove to be better than the alternative of being caught. It’s definitely something to pray about.

Proverbs 28:12 says, “When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.”

Although a few of my warnings might sound a bit paranoid, we only have to take a look at something Paul said to recognize the truth of it. In the list of hazards he’d had to endure, he also included a reference to finding himself among false brethren. They had no doubt been present for the sake of spying on him (2 Corinthians 11:26).

We have to understand there are likely to be spies masquerading as Christians. Their job will be to locate us by whatever means they can.

Keeping that in mind, I believe we probably aren't supposed to speak about the Lord during that time, even in the privacy of our own homes.

Ecclesiastes 10:20 says, "Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter."

This tells us that even those things which we whisper in secret might be discovered. There's already technology which can enable outsiders to listen to your private conversations through your own mobile phone. That's even when you aren't using it. I'm not saying it'll really be as bad as that, but it might be best to acknowledge the possibility. Very recently I had an eerie experience which made me think yet again on this subject. It happened one morning when I went looking for my birth certificate. I began searching around the house, and while wondering if anyone had seen it, called out to a family member who was rummaging around in the kitchen at the time. No such luck, but a little later on, I was looking through a storage box, and there it was. It didn't cross my mind again until a day or so later, when I'd gone online to a website that I often visit. No big deal right? Except right there in the middle of the page, was an advertisement offering online birth certificate searches! It seemed strange, considering that I have never activated, or made use of the personal assistant on my Android phone, and several years from now, an advanced AI system might easily make use of such a window into our lives, to listen to our private conversations.

Isaiah 26:20 tells us what we must do during those dangerous times. "Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast."

That includes remaining silent about our Christian beliefs. For anyone who wants to study all of this more closely, there's even more scriptural evidence about this subject scattered throughout my earlier e-books.

Something else which we should keep in mind is this, "Blessed is he that

considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble” (Psalm 41:1).

Just to Finish Up

The major warnings from my books are as follows.

Seek God's Presence: Stay as close as you can to the Lord, because that makes it easier for him to help you, whereas becoming too comfortable in the world, gives Satan more leverage to cause you harm. The need to press closer to God can't be emphasized enough as the great tribulation draws nearer. There are times when only he can help us, and you might just need it.

Remember Luke 18:1, which says, "that men ought always to pray, and not to faint"

Reject the Deceptions: From the middle of the great tribulation, the antichrist and his followers will use seemingly miraculous prophecies and deceptions to lure Christians out into the open. It'll be for the sake of destroying us (Matthew 24:25,26; Luke 17:34-37).

During that time, we'll need to go into hiding. We should only emerge again when we see the sign of the son of man after the great tribulation has ended. The only way we can do that, is to keep track of the days.

Revelation 13:5,6 tells us there will be exactly 42 Hebrew months, which is 1260 days from the time the antichrist blasphemes God and the Church at the middle of the great tribulation, until the return of Christ.

The new revelations concerning the blood moon cycles should also help us to keep track of the time. No matter what happens during those last 1,260 days though, do not reveal your Christian faith to anyone, for any reason!

We won't be able to have fellowship with other Christians at that time either. Our enemies will infiltrate Churches, and even secret gatherings, for the sake of identifying as many of us as possible. Only when they're ready, will they then close the trap. If possible, we should stop having fellowship and go into hiding before 944 days into the great tribulation.

Don't Speak of Jesus to your Little Ones: Just read the earlier chapter 'Woe Unto Them'.

Don't Premeditate What You Will Say: We shouldn't prepare

beforehand what we'll say to anyone who might ask us if we're a Christian, because the Lord will give us the right words to say (Luke 21:14,15).

Something similar to this happened to me one time, when I suddenly found myself in a potentially explosive situation. The perfect words came out of my mouth as I spoke, and completely defused the problem. Afterward, I thought to myself, "Where did that come from?"

The Most Forgivable Lies

I revealed in my third book that there are instances where a Christian can lie. We can even verbally deny Christ without having to feel alienated from God. If this weren't the case, all the antichrist would have to do, is send out a census to every country of the world. It'd be a question asking everyone about their religion.

God isn't a respecter of persons, and since he was willing to forgive Peter for denying him three times, then he'll also do the same for anyone else who comes to him. The only way a Christian could possibly lose their salvation by denying Christ, is if they denied him in their heart. They'd then have to willfully refuse to return to him. No real Christian ever wants to do that!

It's true that all of our sins are covered by God's grace, and that he isn't angry at us. But it's also true that some sins are worse than others (Acts 15:29). What I mean by this is that the severity of a sin can give Satan more leverage against us. We all need to understand that lying to save our life, or the life of someone we care about, is especially forgivable in the sight of God. God won't be angry at you, but he will be angry at anyone who caused you to lie.

Privileged Information

Don't allow any organization or government department to know you're a Christian.

Although that kind of information isn't usually kept for very long, it'd only take one enemy of the faith to get hold of it. There would be nowhere you could hide after that.

Change of Address: This is for when you see the antichrist blaspheming

at the middle of the great tribulation. If you live in an area where people know you're a Christian, just move your home address to another town or city. Also, during the second half of the great tribulation, you might want to move house if people persecute Christians in your area. Jesus warned us, "But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another" (Matthew 10:23).

Although this might seem to be a giveaway, most non Christians also don't like living in a hostile environment. Since the world will be in a state of unrest, a lot of people merely suspected of being Christians could also be persecuted. They'll also be forced to move house at that time.

Avoid materialistic Church leaders, because when it comes to the crunch, they'll choose to betray their congregations rather than to sacrifice their own lives. The Rwandan massacres were perhaps the best example of that happening in our time (1 Timothy 6:3-5; 2 Thessalonians 3:6).

I Robot 2025

That's right, never mind the Terminator series of movies, the near future is much more likely to resemble the movie 'I Robot'. I used to think Youtube was pretty useless, but in the last year or so, I've had to reassess that, at least in the areas of AI and robotics. It's a very good source for keeping up to date on those things.

According to certain companies, the year 2025 will really stand out, by the large number of humanoid robots that will become available to industry and to the general public.

Years ago in one of my earlier books, I said in reference to the beast of Revelation, that "man is the beast, and the beast is man". What could therefore be a better representative image of the beast, than a humanoid robot.

Now don't get me wrong. I am not saying anything as simplistic as humanoid robots are the actual image of the beast mentioned in Revelation 13. I am saying that they will be directly connected to the plague of the image of the beast during the great tribulation, because man and the beast are intrinsically linked symbols.

Don't take my word on this though, because I can easily prove it. Revelation 13:18 says, "Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man".

What this is actually telling us, is that the "beast of Revelation" and "man" are directly connected symbols, for the sake of passing deeper hidden knowledge on to us.

It is no mere coincidence that human history goes back at least six thousand years, but only now will humanoid robots be released upon the world. Considering the pile of evidence in my E-book "Wisdom Shines", which indicates that the great tribulation is about to begin in 2026, what are the odds of those two world altering events happening so close together?

So basically, the warning God is giving us, is to avoid robots during the time of the great tribulation. As much as is possible, be wary of them, and certainly don't accept one into your home. If you happen to be standing on a platform one day, waiting for your train to roll in, make sure there isn't an android standing right behind you.

Then of course, there is also the danger of Artificial Intelligence itself to consider, which is going to become perhaps the greatest plague of the great tribulation. We can know this for sure because Revelation 13:15 tells us so in no uncertain terms, "And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed."

At the current rate of the development of Artificial Intelligence, one expert recently explained that by 2030, a single Artificial Intelligence could be smarter than every human being on Earth. That would certainly explain why this new creature will expect to be worshiped.

That is why we really need to hide ourselves from the world, by removing as much of our presence from the internet as possible, so that the Artificial Intelligence won't have enough information to track us down to persecute us.

The wings of a great eagle mentioned in Revelation 12:14, tells us that God will help us to hide ourselves from the face of the serpent.

This plague of Artificial Intelligence will fall upon many, and not just Christians.

Church Records

This is a difficult one. If any church has a record of who you are, and a transgressor manages to get hold of those records, there won't be anywhere you can hide. If a church leader isn't asleep on the job, he'll mostly only need to destroy those records to protect his congregation. After destroying any records, he should then also move house to go into hiding.

Come Out of Her My People

Wherever you happen to be at the end of the great tribulation, when you see the sign of the son of man mentioned in Matthew 24:30, you should get outside and don't sit too close to any buildings. The reason for this is to avoid being crushed by falling debris. As already explained in the section 'Asteroid Collision', you'll need to take cover from the heat flash when the asteroid strikes the earth. Make sure you read the first section of that chapter, so you'll know what to do.

You should also let others know what they're seeing is the return of Christ, and take them along with you if they're willing to listen. You can't afford to waste too much time though, because you'll only have one hour to get to a safe place. At the end of the hour, a very great earthquake will strike, as mentioned in Revelation 11:13. You'll need to encourage any willing unbelievers to accept Jesus as their Savior. The earthquake will be followed later on by a firestorm blast wave from the asteroid impact (2 Peter 3:10).

Don't go back into any buildings after the earthquake is finished, but remain out in the open until the angels gather you to the Lord.

If you're feeling at all skeptical about some of the claims in this book, I really can't blame you. But maybe that's the whole point. If you can feel that way, then how cynical would the rest of the world be concerning these claims. There have been so many false predictions about the end of the world to date, that anyone making such claims will find they're open to mockery. But I believe it's now time for the truth to finally come through.

In John 1:45,46 we see, "Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him,

We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.”

It’s clear from this that Nathanael was also skeptical, through his statement, “Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?” It tells us he had his own opinions about the fulfillment of prophecy. But he hadn’t become so jaded about people falsely claiming to be the Messiah, that he wasn’t willing to go and see for himself.

And what did he find?

“Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter, ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man” (John 1:47-51).

In John 10:27, Jesus said, “My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.”

But that is also the real test, and the reason God called me to warn you.

If you really are close enough to God to hear his voice, then you’ll know that the things I’ve told you are true. If that’s the case, then there will be no reason for you to have to suffer the great tribulation at all.

If on the other hand you believe you know better, then you’ll be expected to accept martyrdom. It’ll be the only way left for God to purify you for his return.

New Jerusalem and the Lake of Fire

“And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

It sounds like sudden and final justice, doesn't it?

The truth however is that this judgment could actually go on forever!

Revelation 22:14,15 says of New Jerusalem, “Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.”

But surely, anyone who couldn't enter the city, would be in the lake of fire, wouldn't they?

Also, Revelation 21:27 would be a pointless declaration, if all of the wicked were writhing in agony in a literal lake of fire.

So what exactly is the lake of fire?

The wicked are likened to the troubled sea, and the nations and peoples of the Earth to waters (Isaiah 57:20; Jude 1:13).

Keeping this in mind, a lake is a relatively still body of water which can't rage like the sea.

So the lake of fire is describing a mass of people who'll still be driven by earthly drives, but are no longer able to dominate the Earth, or fulfill all of their desires.

The fire represents the carnal nature which is quick to anger, envy, lust and pride.

The books of judgment being opened, are a metaphor which says there's nothing hidden from God (Revelation 20:12-15).

The truly reflective nature of God's final judgment is revealed in Matthew 7:1,2, “Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment

ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.”

Notice that in Revelation 20:14, we’re told the lake of fire is the second death, yet Jude spoke of some who were already twice dead (Jude 1:12).

God doesn’t want anyone to suffer for all eternity, and there are various Scriptures which prove this is true.

In Luke 9:54,55 we see the reaction of Jesus to the question asked by his disciples when they said, “Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them”.

He replied, “Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them”.

Another good example is found in the story of the man possessed by Legion, in Luke 8:27-38.

Jesus kindly gave the devils what they asked for, but they fled from him over a precipice, and the swine drowned in a lake. The drowning of the swine was an obvious metaphor of the lake of fire.

The torment the devils felt, originated from within themselves, because they couldn’t stand to be in his presence.

This is the principle which will separate the wheat from the chaff in God’s kingdom.

The more wickedly someone has lived their life, the more forcefully they’ll be driven from God’s presence.

Notice also, that the man who’d been possessed, was not only drawn to Jesus, but also wanted to stay with him (Luke 8:38).

Daniel’s Vision

When Daniel saw a vision of what must have been Jesus in his glory, everybody else around him fled in terror to hide themselves, even though they didn’t feel the full intensity of the vision as he did (Daniel 10:5-8).

The prophet described his experience as, “my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength”.

This meant that everything he thought was grandiose about himself, was destroyed in a moment.

The effect of the experience so weakened him, that he was unable to move, and he then said, “my sorrows are turned upon me”.

According to the original Hebrew, this meant that he was experiencing great pressure in his mind, and Daniel 10:17 reveals that he could hardly breathe.

A wicked man in Daniel’s place would have been in torment, or completely destroyed (Psalm 68:1,2).

Ultimately however, Daniel only had strength enough to continue after it was given to him by grace.

Fire

There are three kinds of symbolic fire which will contribute to the torment in the lake of fire.

The first is the fear of the fire of God’s wrath. Many will be unable to fully grasp the concept of God’s grace, and their fear will drive them away from him.

Isaiah 31:9 describes this effect very clearly, “And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.”

Zechariah 2:5 also says, “For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.”

The fear of hypocrites at that time is expressed by Isaiah 33:14 as, “The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?”

And also, “For our God is a consuming fire” (Hebrews 12:29).

Hebrews 10:27 also says, “But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.”

The Second kind of Fire: I’ve already mentioned this kind of fire as the lust and envy of the wicked, which is found in Isaiah 9:18-20, “For wickedness burneth as the fire”.

James 3:6 says of this kind of thing. “And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity; so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body,

and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.”

Other excellent examples are found in Proverbs 16:27; 26:21; Isaiah 50:11, and a good description of lust as an unquenchable fire is also found in Proverbs 30:16.

The first two types of fire explain the meaning of Ezekiel 15:7, “And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them”.

What this means is they’ll flee from the fire of God’s presence, and be devoured by the fire within themselves.

The verse which proves this is Isaiah 26:11, “but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.”

The third kind of fire which will torment the wicked, was revealed by Paul in Romans 12:20, “Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink, for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.”

In Isaiah 30:33, we see that God’s breath is likened to a stream of brimstone. The word for breath in Hebrew also means spirit, therefore the breath of God is the Holy Ghost. The stream of life will be the river of life proceeding out of the throne of God and of the lamb (Revelation 22:1).

In Revelation 22:2 we see how the leaves of the tree of life are for the healing of the nations.

Despite the kindness of God toward the wicked when his kingdom comes, we’re told by Isaiah 26:10 that they’ll still reject the path of righteousness. “Let favor be showed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.”

The world I’ve described here will begin when Jesus returns, and also continue beyond the time of the second resurrection.

The three fires just described will exert pressure on everybody who isn’t already a Christian, and the nations of that time will be formed as people find their own place in that world. The nations of those who continue to be saved will gather around New Jerusalem.

God says of that time, “And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God” (Zechariah 13:9).

The nations of the people who are saved will be the only ones able to bask in the light of New Jerusalem, while the wicked will have to settle in outer darkness (Revelation 21:24-27; 2 Peter 2:14-17; Jude 1:13; 1 John 2:9-11).

After seeing the glory of God in Jesus Christ, everyone will become a believer, “That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father” (Philippians 2:10,11).

God however, is not mocked. The wicked will find it just too difficult to change their ways, and to approach God.

Where then are Christians in all of this?

Jesus said, “Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed” (John 20:29).

All of us who believe in the Lord before he returns, will be the kings and priests of that world, having bodies similar to angels, and will dwell in the presence of God forever.

Psalms 16:11 gives this description of what it will be like. “Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures forevermore.”

Late Update 2023

Do you want to hear something really funny? Just like a lot of other Christians, the Lord has always been my best friend, so when he first called me to do this work, I sat down to write. From that time onward, I found myself on the receiving end of a multitude of inspirations. After already having spent a couple of decades struggling to understand the Bible, it was a new experience for me. But here comes the funny part, and I hope you get it, because to me it's hilarious. It wasn't until the first book was finished, that I

suddenly realized I was a prophet of God. Throughout all of the work of putting the revelations together, the thought had never even crossed my mind. But that also says something else; that these books I was called to write, contain very little of myself in them. The information almost entirely came from God.

I later came to understand something else, and this next part however, is not funny at all. In fact, it is pretty scary. The position God had appointed me to, was that of a watchman, which makes it significantly more serious for myself. The prophet Ezekiel was also a watchman of the Lord, and just take a look at what that entails, “Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul (Ezekiel 3:17-19)”.

As you can see, there isn't much flexibility to this statement. If there is any danger attached to the message God called me to share, then I am expected to let you know about it, and it isn't like I have a choice in the matter, which is why I decided to put this warning at the end of each book. Throughout the entirety of my work, I have accepted the occasional bad response to the work philosophically, as any other writer would do. But just recently, something struck me out of the blue.

The message of warning I was called to deliver to the end times Church, is to save lives during the great tribulation. It is actually a very serious matter! If any person takes any stand against this work, they could be marking themselves as an enemy of God. God knows the outcome of our actions, because he sees everything. It is really just cause and effect. Imagine what might happen, if even one person is turned away from hearing the warnings in my books, by some ill considered action or comment. That person could then go on to lose their life in the great tribulation, because they never got to

hear the message. Make no mistake, God is not like the judges of this world, and the grace of God is not a license to get in the way of his work. Any willful individual who stands against God's attempt to warn his Church, will likely be held accountable for their actions, in accordance with how much damage they do (Hebrews 10:26,27).

Something Jesus once said, shows what a serious sin a willful act can be, "Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me (Matthew 25:40)".

I could show you much more from the Bible to support what I just said, but it should be enough. If you support the message in my books by even the simplest action, more Christians might be expected to survive the great tribulation. But stand against it, and people will perish who didn't need to. Sorry, but it really is as simple as that.

Jesus said, "He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad" (Matthew 12:30).

Is it possible that a person could lose their salvation for meddling with a message from God? I am sorry to have to say, the answer is a definite yes, and I base that upon Revelation 22:19, which says, "And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book".

So why does Revelation say this? Because even a small unconsidered action, can have terrible consequences.

I am reminded of a movie I saw once, called 'The Butterfly effect'. In the movie, a young man discovers that he can travel back in time, and meaning well, goes back to undo a terrible wrong. But when he returned to the present, everything had changed. His life wasn't as good as it had been before, so he kept trying, and only continued to make things worse.

Ironically, though it was a fictional story, the principle was sound. Small actions can cause very big effects, and it's a big mistake to fight against God (Acts 5:34-39).

Anyone who meddles with God's work, can cause destructive

outcomes. Very few people have ever been called to translate scripture, because most people in the Church always get it wrong (2 Corinthians 2:17).

A lot of people really don't know as much as they think they do (1 Corinthians 8:2).

Probably the best example of what I mean, is something I've mentioned elsewhere. When a small group of religious people decided to throw Jesus off a cliff, what would have happened to the world if they'd succeeded? As Christians, most of us realize the results of that action, would have been catastrophic.

The general trend in end times Christian prophecy, has been the belief that a newly formed Roman Empire will soon appear.

But from the beginning of my calling, it quickly became clear that it just isn't going to happen that way. In my e-book *Shadows of Bible Prophecy*, which was first released back in 2008, I predicted the rise of a newly formed Medo-Persian Empire. To the best of my knowledge, I am the only person to put forward such a prediction.

So far there is no sign of a new Roman Empire springing into existence, but there are definitely signs of a new Medo-Persia starting to rise in the world. Just a few years ago, a leader of the radical Islamic group ISIS claimed their movement was the beginning of a new Persia. In fact, the country of Iran which was the actual origin point of old Persia, has recently become a powerful motivating player in the politics concerning the Middle East and Israel.

On top of all this, we also see the BRICS trade initiative, which currently includes China, Brazil, Russia, India, and South Africa. Soon to be included will be Egypt, Ethiopia, Iran, Saudi Arabia, and the United Arab Emirates. Very recently, China referred to this grouping of nations as a new world order, and what it primarily amounts to, is a coalition of dominant Asian countries (Medo), combined with their most natural Assyrian culture based allies (Persia).

All of this simply shows that the political stage has now already been set for Armageddon.

As I've also explained elsewhere in my books, Jesus will return while this new Medo-Persian Empire is still in its infancy. The end of the current world system and the return of Jesus, is now much nearer than most people know.

The point I am trying to make here, is this. According to the Bible, the true test of a prophet of God, is whether or not their predictions come to pass. Taking all of this into account, perhaps people should more seriously consider the other predictions and warnings in my books.

Remember the warning Jesus gave us, "many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many."

Throughout the history of the world, there have been very few real prophets from God, and I say this most humbly for your own good. Please don't make the mistake of underestimating the importance of this message to the Church, because God will likely hold you responsible for any consequences.

Having said that, I am not naive enough to think it will make much difference to how people will treat this message, but as I explained earlier, it is a necessary warning.

Anyone interested in the rest of my work, can find it at my Amazon Author page, and during the first five days of every month, I give away one or more of those books totally free!https://www.amazon.com/Kevin-Waldeman/e/B01I2HLUU6/ref=dp_byline_cont_pop_ebooks_1

My blog link is,
<https://theendtimesuponus.wordpress.com/2023/01/30/bible-study-and-prophecy/>

May the Lord bless you, and keep you safe.